ICAR-NBSS&LUP Sujala MWS Publ.237

हर कदम, हर डगर
किसानों का हमसफर
भारतीय कृषि अनुसंधान परिषद

Agrisearch with a human touch

LAND RESOURCE INVENTORY AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF FARM HOUSEHOLDS FOR WATERSHED PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

KAVALUR EAST-2 (4D4A2P2b) MICRO WATERSHED

Alavandi Hobli, Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka

Karnataka Watershed Development Project – II

SUJALA – III

World Bank funded Project

The World Bank

ICAR – NATIONAL BUREAU OF SOIL SURVEY AND LAND USE PLANNING

WATERSHED DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT
GOVT. OF KARNATAKA, BANGALORE

About ICAR - NBSS&LUP

The ICAR-National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning (ICAR-NBSS&LUP), Nagpur, a premier Institute of the Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR), was set up during 1976 with the objective to prepare soil resource maps at national, state and district levels and to provide research inputs in soil resource mapping and its applications, land evaluation, land use planning, land resource management, and database management using GIS for optimising land use on different kinds of soils in the country.

The Bureau has been engaged in carrying out soil resource survey, agro-ecological and soil degradation mapping at the country, state and district levels for qualitative assessment and monitoring the soil health towards viable land use planning. The research activities have resulted in identifying the soil potentials and problems, and the various applications of the soil surveys with the ultimate objective of sustainable agricultural development. The Bureau has the mandate to correlate and classify soils of the country and maintain a National Register of all the established soil series. The Institute is also imparting in-service training to staff of the soil survey agencies in the area of soil survey, land evaluation and soil survey interpretations for land use planning. The Bureau in collaboration with Panjabrao Krishi Vidyapeeth, Akola is running post-graduate teaching and research programme in land resource management, leading to M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees.

Citation: Rajendra Hegde, Ramesh Kumar, S.C., K.V. Niranjana, S. Srinivas, M.Lalitha, B.A. Dhanorkar, R.S. Reddy and S.K. Singh (2019). “Land Resource Inventory and Socio-Economic Status of Farm Households for Watershed Planning and Development of Kavalur east-2 (4D4A2P2b) Microwatershed, Alavandi Hobli, Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka”, ICAR-NBSS&LUP Sujala MWS Publ.237, ICAR – NBSS & LUP, RC, Bangalore. p.125 &28.

TO OBTAIN COPIES,

Please write to:
Director, ICAR - NBSS & LUP,

Amaravati Road, NAGPUR - 440 033, India

Phone : (0712) 2500386, 2500664, 2500545 (O)

Telefax : 0712-2522534

E-Mail : director@nbsslup.ernet.in

Website URL : nbsslup.in

Or

Head, Regional Centre, ICAR - NBSS&LUP, Hebbal, Bangalore - 560 024

Phone : (080) 23412242, 23510350 (O)

Telefax : 080-23510350

E-Mail : nbssrcb@gmail.com

ICAR-NBSS&LUP Sujala MWS Publ.237

LAND RESOURCE INVENTORY AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF FARM HOUSEHOLDS FOR WATERSHED PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

KAVALUR EAST-2 (4D4A2P2b) MICRO WATERSHED

Alavandi Hobli, Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka

Karnataka Watershed Development Project – II

Sujala-III

World Bank funded Project

ICAR – NATIONAL BUREAU OF SOIL SURVEY AND LAND USE PLANNING

WATERSHED DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT, GOVT. OF KARNATAKA, BANGALORE

PREFACE

In Karnataka, as in other Indian States, the livelihoods of rural people are intertwined with farming pursuits. Thechallenges in agriculture are seriously threatening the livelihood of a large number of farmers as they have been practicing farming in contextual factors beyond their control. Climatic factors are the most important ones and have become much more significant in recent times due to rapid climate changes induced by intensive anthropogenic activities affecting our ecosystem in multiple ways. Climate change has become the reality, it is happening and efforts to evolve and demonstrate climate resilient technologies have become essential. Due to the already over stressed scenario of agrarian sector, the climate change is resulting in manifold increase in the complexities, pushing the rural mass to face more and more unpredictable situations. The rising temperatures and unpredictable rainfall patterns are going to test seriously the informed decisions farmers have to make in order to survive in farming and sustain their livelihood.

It is generally recognized that impacts of climate change shall not be uniform across the globe. It is said that impact of climate change is more severe in South Asia. Based on the analysis of meteorological data, it is predicted that in India, there will be upward trend in mean temperature, downward trend in relative humidity, annual rainfall and number of wet days in a year. Also, in general, phenomena like erratic monsoon, spread of tropical diseases, rise in sea levels, changes in availability of fresh water, frequent floods, droughts, heat waves, storms and hurricanes are predicted. Each one of these adverse situations are already being experienced in various parts of India and also at the global level. Decline in agricultural productivity of small and marginal farmers becoming more vulnerable is already witnessed.

In Karnataka, more than 60 per cent of the population live in rural areas and depend on agriculture and allied activities for their livelihood. Though the state has achieved significant progress in increasing the yield of many crops, there is tremendous pressure on the land resources due to the growing and competing demands of various land uses. This is reflected in the alarming rate of land degradation observed. Already more than 50 per cent of the area is affected by various forms of degradation. If this trend continues, the sustainability of the fragile ecosystem will be badly affected. The adverse effects of change in the climatic factors are putting additional stress on the land resources and the farmers dependent on this.

The natural resources (land, water and vegetation) of the state need adequate and constant care and management, backed by site-specific technological interventions and investments particularly by the government. Detailed database pertaining to the nature of

the land resources, their constraints, inherent potentials and suitability for various land based rural enterprises, crops and other uses is a prerequisite for preparing location-specific action plans, which are in tune with the inherent capability of the resources. Any effort to evolve climate resilient technologies has to be based on the baseline scientific database. Then only one can expect effective implementation of climate resilient technologies, monitor the progress, make essential review of the strategy, and finally evaluate the effectiveness of the implemented programs. The information available at present on the land resources of the state are of general nature and useful only for general purpose planning. Since the need of the hour is to have site-specific information suitable for farm level planning and detailed characterization and delineation of the existing land resources of an area into similar management units is the only option.

ICAR-NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore has taken up a project sponsored by the Karnataka Watershed Development Project-II, (Sujala-III), Government of Karnataka funded by the World Bank under Component -1 Land Resource Inventry. This study was taken up to demonstrate the utility of such a database in reviewing, monitoring and evaluating all the land based watershed development programs on a scientific footing. To meet the requirements of various land use planners at grassroots level, the present study on "Land Resource Inventory and Socio-Economic Status of Farm Households for Watershed Planning and Development of for Kavalur East-2 microwatershed in Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka" for integrated development was taken up in collaboration with the State Agricutural Universities, IISC, KSRSAC, KSNDMC as Consortia partners. The project provides detailed land resource information at cadastral level (1:7920 scale) for all the plots and socio-economic status of farm households covering thirty per cent farmers randomely selected representing landed and landless class of farmers in the micro-watershed. The project report with the accompanying maps for the microwatershed will provide required detailed database for evolving effective land use plan, alternative land use options and conservation plans for the planners, administrators, agricutural extention personnel, KVK officials, developmental departments and other land users to manage the land resources in a sustainable manner.

It is hoped that this database will be useful to the planners, administrators and developmental agencies working in the area in not only for formulating location specific developmental schemes but also for their effective monitoring at the village/watershed level.

Nagpur
Date: 02-07-2019

S.K. SINGH
Director, ICAR - NBSS&LUP Nagpur

Contributors

Dr. Rajendra Hegde Principal Scientist, Head & Project Leader, Sujala-III Project ICAR-NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore	**Dr. S.K.Singh** Director, ICAR-NBSS&LUP Coordinator, Sujala-III Project Nagpur
Soil Survey, Mapping & Report Preparation	
Dr. K.V. Niranjana	Sh. R.S. Reddy
Dr. B.A. Dhanorkar	Smt. Chaitra, S.P.
	Dr. Gopali Bardhan
	Mr. Somashekar T.N
	Ms. Arpitha G.M
	Dr. Mahendra kumar M.B
Field Work	
Sh. C. Bache Gowda	Sh. Mayur Patil
Sh. Somashekar	Sh. Arun Kumar, S.
Sh. M. Jayaramaiah	Sh. Sunil Raj
	Sh. Yogesh Kumar, B.
	Sh. Vikas, N.K.
	Sh. Arun Kumar, S.G.
	Sh. Umesh Jadiyappa Madolli
	Sh. Praveen Kumar P. Achalkar
	Sh. Veerabhadraswamy
	Sh. Vinay
	Sh. Shankarappa, K.
	Sh. Lankesh, R.S.
	Sh. Appanna B. Hattigoudar
	Sh. Maharudra
GIS Work	
Dr. S.Srinivas	Sh. A.G.Devendra Prasad
Sh. D.H.Venkatesh	Sh. Abhijith Sastry, N.S.
Smt. K.Sujatha	Smt. Shyla, B.
Smt. K.V.Archana	Smt. Swetha ,K.
Sh. N.Maddileti	Ms. Vidya, P.C.
	Sh. Deepak, M.J.
	Smt. K.Karunya Lakshmi
	Ms. Seema, K.V.

Laboratory Analysis	
Dr. M. Lalitha	Sh. Vindhya, N.G.
Smt. Arti Koyal	Ms. P. Pavanakumari, P.
Smt. Parvathy, S.	Ms. Rashmi, N.
	Ms. Leelavathy, K.U.
	Smt. Usha Kiran, G.
Socio-Economic Survey	
Dr. S.C. Ramesh Kumar	Sh. M. K. Prakashanaik
	Ms. Sowmya K.B
	Sh. Manjunath N
	Sh. Basavaraj
	Sh. Vinod R
	Sh. Rajendra D
Soil & Water Conservation	
Sh. Sunil P. Maske	
Watershed Development Department, GoK, Bangalore	
Sh. Rajeev Ranjan IFS Project Director & Commissioner, WDD	Dr. A. Natarajan NRM Consultant, Sujala-III Project
Dr. S.D. Pathak IFS Executive Director & Chief Conservator of Forests, WDD	

PART-A

LAND RESOURCE INVENTORY

Contents

Preface		
Contributors		
Executive Summary		
Chapter 1	Introduction	1
Chapter 2	Geographical Setting	3
2.1	Location and Extent	3
2.2	Geology	3
2.3	Physiography	4
2.4	Drainage	4
2.5	Climate	4
2.6	Natural Vegetation	5
2.7	Land Utilization	6
Chapter 3	Survey Methodology	11
3.1	Base maps	11
3.2	Image Interpretation for Physiography	11
3.3	Field Investigation	14
3.4	Soil mapping	15
3.5	Laboratory Characterization	15
3.6	Land management units	16
Chapter 4	The Soils	21
4.2	Soils of Alluvial Landscape	21
Chapter 5	Interpretation for Land Resource Management	35
5.1	Land Capability Classification	35
5.2	Soil Depth	37
5.3	Surface Soil Texture	38
5.4	Soil Gravelliness	39
5.5	Available Water Capacity	40
5.6	Soil Slope	41
5.7	Soil Erosion	43
Chapter 6	Fertility Status	43
6.1	Soil Reaction (pH)	43
6.2	Electrical Conductivity (EC)	43
6.3	Organic Carbon (OC)	43
6.4	Available Phosphorus	43
6.5	Available Potassium	43
6.6	Available Sulphur	46
6.7	Available Boron	46
6.8	Available Iron	46
6.9	Available Manganese	48
6.10	Available Copper	48
6.11	Available Zinc	48

Chapter 7	Land Suitability for Major Crops	51
7.1	Land suitability for Sorghum	51
7.2	Land suitability for Maize	52
7.3	Land suitability for Bajra	53
7.4	Land suitability for Groundnut	54
7.5	Land suitability for Sunflower	55
7.6	Land suitability for Cotton	56
7.7	Land suitability for Red gram	57
7.8	Land suitability for Bengal gram	58
7.9	Land suitability for Chilli	59
7.10	Land suitability for Tomato	60
7.11	Land suitability for Drumstick	61
7.12	Land suitability for Mulberry	62
7.13	Land suitability for Mango	63
7.14	Land suitability for Sapota	64
7.15	Land suitability for Pomegranate	65
7.16	Land suitability for Guava	66
7.17	Land Suitability for Jackfruit	67
7.18	Land Suitability for Jamun	68
7.19	Land Suitability for Musambi	69
7.20	Land Suitability for Lime	70
7.21	Land suitability for Cashew	71
7.22	Land suitability for Custard apple	72
7.23	Land suitability for Amla	73
7.24	Land suitability for Tamarind	74
7.25	Land suitability for Marigold	75
7.26	Land suitability for Chrysanthemum	76
7.27	Land suitability for Jasmine	77
7.28	Land suitability for Crossandra	78
7.29	Land management units	109
7.30	Proposed Crop Plan for Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	110
Chapter 8	Soil Health Management	113
Chapter 9	Soil and Water conservation Treatment Plan	117
9.1	Treatment Plan	117
9.2	Recommended Soil and Water Conservation measures	121
9.3	Greening of microwatershed	122
	References	125
	Appendix I	I-IV
	Appendix II	V-VIII
	Appendix III	IX-XI

LIST OF TABLES

2.1	Mean Monthly Rainfall, PET, ½ PET at Koppal Taluk and District	5
2.2	Land Utilization in Koppal District	7
3.1	Differentiating Characteristics used for Identifying Soil Series	15
3.2	Soil map unit description of Kavalur East-2 microwatershed	19
4.1	Physical and chemical characteristics of soil series identified in Kavalur East-2 microwatershed	27
7.1	Soil-Site Characteristics of Kavalur East-2 microwatershed	80
7.2	Land suitability for Sorghum	81
7.3	Land suitability for Maize	82
7.4	Land suitability for Bajra	83
7.5	Land suitability for Groundnut	84
7.6	Land suitability for Sunflower	85
7.7	Land suitability for Cotton	86
7.8	Land suitability for Red gram	87
7.9	Land suitability for Bengal gram	88
7.10	Land suitability for Chilli	89
7.11	Land suitability for Tomato	90
7.12	Land suitability for Drumstick	91
7.13	Land suitability for Mulberry	92
7.14	Land suitability for Mango	93
7.15	Land suitability for Sapota	94
7.16	Land suitability for Pomegranate	95
7.17	Land suitability for Guava	96
7.18	Land Suitability for Jackfruit	97
7.19	Land Suitability for Jamun	98
7.20	Land Suitability for Musambi	99
7.21	Land Suitability for Lime	100
7.22	Land suitability for Cashew	101
7.23	Land suitability for Custard apple	102
7.24	Land suitability for Amla	103

7.25	Land suitability for Tamarind	104
7.26	Land suitability for Marigold	105
7.27	Land suitability for Chrysanthemum	106
7.28	Land suitability for Jasmine	107
7.29	Land suitability for Crossandra	108
7.30	Proposed Crop Plan for Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	111

LIST OF FIGURES

2.1	Location map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	3
2.2a	Alluvial rocks	4
2.3	Rainfall distribution in Koppal Taluk, Koppal District	5
2.4	Natural vegetation of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	6
2.5	Different crops and cropping systems in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	8
2.6	Current Land use – Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	9
2.7	Location of Wells- Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	9
3.1	Scanned and Digitized Cadastral map of Kavalur East- 2 Microwatershed	12
3.2	Satellite image of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	13
3.3	Cadastral map overlaid on IRS PAN+LISS IV merged imagery of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	13
3.4	Location of profiles in a transect	14
3.5	Soil phase or management units of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	17
5.1	Land Capability Classification of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	36
5.2	Soil Depth map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	37
5.3	Surface Soil Texture map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	38
5.4	Soil Gravelliness map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	39
5.5	Soil Available Water Capacity map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	40
5.6	Soil Slope map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	41
5.7	Soil Erosion map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	42
6.1	Soil Reaction (pH) map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	44
6.2	Electrical Conductivity (EC) map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	44
6.3	Soil Organic Carbon (OC) map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	45
6.4	Soil Available Phosphorus map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	45
6.5	Soil Available Potassium map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	46
6.6	Soil Available Sulphur map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	47
6.7	Soil Available Boron map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	47
6.8	Soil Available Iron map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	48
6.9	Soil Available Manganese map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	49
6.10	Soil Available Copper map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	49
6.11	Soil Available Zinc map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	50
7.1	Land suitability for Sorghum	52

7.2	Land suitability for Maize	53
7.3	Land suitability for Bajra	54
7.4	Land suitability for Groundnut	55
7.5	Land suitability for Sunflower	56
7.6	Land suitability for Cotton	57
7.7	Land suitability for Redgram	58
7.8	Land suitability for Bengal gram	59
7.9	Land suitability for Chilli	60
7.10	Land suitability for Tomato	61
7.11	Land suitability for Drumstick	62
7.12	Land suitability for Mulberry	63
7.13	Land suitability for Mango	64
7.14	Land suitability for Sapota	65
7.15	Land suitability for Pomegranate	66
7.16	Land suitability for Guava	67
7.17	Land Suitability for Jackfruit	68
7.18	Land Suitability for Jamun	69
7.19	Land Suitability for Musambi	70
7.20	Land Suitability for Lime	71
7.21	Land suitability for Cashew	72
7.22	Land suitability for Custard apple	73
7.23	Land suitability for Amla	74
7.24	Land suitability for Tamarind	75
7.25	Land suitability for Marigold	76
7.26	Land suitability for Chrysanthemum	77
7.27	Land suitability for Jasmine	78
7.28	Land suitability for Crossandra	79
7.29	Land management units	109
9.1	Soil and water conservation map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed	112

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The land resource inventory of Kavalur East-2 microwatershed was conducted using village cadastral maps and IRS satellite imagery on 1:7920 scale. The false colour composites of IRS imagery were interpreted for physiography and these physiographic delineations were used as base for mapping soils. The soils were studied in several transects and a soil map was prepared with phases of soil series as mapping units. Random checks were made all over the area outside the transects to confirm and validate the soil map unit boundaries. The soil map shows the geographic distribution and extent, characteristics, classification, behavior and use potentials of the soils in the microwatershed.

The present study covers an area of 370 ha in Koppal taluk and district, Karnataka. The climate is semiarid and categorized as drought - prone with an average annual rainfall of 662 mm, of which about 424 mm is received during south –west monsoon, 161 mm during north-east and the remaining 77 mm during the rest of the year. An area of 99 per cent is covered by soils and one per cent is by water bodies. The salient findings from the land resource inventory are summarized briefly below.

- *The soils belong to 7 soil series and 10 soil phases (management units) and 3 Land management units.*
- *The length of crop growing period is <90 days and starts from 2nd week of August to 2nd week of November.*
- *From the master soil map, several interpretative and thematic maps like land capability, soil depth, surface soil texture, soil gravelliness, available water capacity, soil slope and soil erosion were generated.*
- *Soil fertility status maps for macro and micronutrients were generated based on the surface soil samples collected at every 320 m grid interval.*
- *Land suitability for growing 28 major agricultural and horticultural crops were assessed and maps showing the degree of suitability along with constraints were generated.*
- *Entire area is suitable for agriculture.*
- *About 21 per cent of the soils are shallow to moderately shallow (25-75 cm), 46 per cent of the soils are moderately deep to deep (75-150 cm) and 32 per cent soils are very deep (>150 cm).*
- *Entire area has clayey soils at the surface.*
- *About 68 per cent area has non-gravelly (<15% gravel) soils and 31 per cent has gravelly (15-35%) soils).*
- *About 21 per cent area is low (51-100 mm/m), 6 per cent area has medium (101-150 mm/m) and 72 per cent area is very high (>200 mm/m) in available water capacity.*
- *About 9 per cent area has nearly level (0-1%) lands and 90 per cent area has very gently sloping (1-3%) lands.*

- *About 9 per cent area is slight eroded (e1) and 90 per cent area is moderately eroded (e2) lands.*
- *Entire area is strongly alkaline (pH 8.4-9.0) to very strongly alkaline (pH >9.0) in soil reaction.*
- *Entire area has non saline (<2 dsm^{-1}) in electrical conductivity (EC).*
- *Organic carbon is low (<0.5%) in 35 per cent area, medium (0.5-0.75%) in 50 per cent area and high (>0.75%) in 14 per cent area.*
- *Entire area is low (<23 kg/ha) in available phosphorus.*
- *Entire area is high (>337 kg/ha) in available potassium.*
- *About 15 per cent area is low (<10 ppm), 44 per cent medium (10-20 ppm) and 40 per cent high (>20 ppm) in available sulphur.*
- *Available boron is low (<0.5 ppm) in about 35 per cent area, medium (0.5-1.0 ppm) in 62 per cent area and high (>1.0 ppm) in 2 per cent area.*
- *Available iron is deficient (<4.5 ppm) in 26 per cent area and sufficient (>4.5 ppm) in 73 per cent area.*
- *Available zinc is deficient (<0.6 ppm) in 88 per cent area and sufficient (>0.6 ppm) in 11 per cent area.*
- *Available copper and manganese are sufficient in all the soils.*
- *The land suitability for 28 major crops grown in the microwatershed were assessed and the areas that are highly suitable (S1) and moderately suitable (S2) are given below. It is however to be noted that a given soil may be suitable for various crops but what specific crop to be grown may be decided by the farmer looking to his capacity to invest on various inputs, marketing infrastructure, market price and finally the demand and supply position.*

Land suitability for various crops in the microwatershed

Crop	Suitability Area in ha (%)			Crop	Suitability Area in ha (%)	
	Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)			Highly suitable (S1)	Moderately suitable (S2)
Sorghum	*269 (61)*	*168 (38)*		*Pomegranate*	-	*343 (78)*
Maize	-	-		*Guava*	-	-
Bajra	-	-		*Jackfruit*	-	-
Groundnut	-	-		*Jamun*	-	*315 (72)*
Sunflower	*269 (61)*	*74 (71)*		*Musambi*	*271 (61)*	*72 (16)*
Cotton	*269 (61)*	*168 (38)*		*Lime*	*271 (61)*	*72 (16)*
Red gram	-	*316 (72)*		*Cashew*	-	-
Bengalgram	*269 (61)*	*168 (38)*		*Custard apple*	*271 (61)*	*166 (38)*
Chilli	-	-		*Amla*	-	*437 (99)*
Tomato	-	-		*Tamarind*	-	*315 (72)*
Drumstick	-	*343 (78)*		*Marigold*	-	*437 (99)*
Mulberry	-	*305 (69)*		*Chrysanthemum*	-	*437 (99)*
Mango	-	-		*Jasmine*	-	*94 (21)*
Sapota	-	-		*Crossandra*	-	*298 (67)*

Apart from the individual crop suitability, a proposed crop plan has been prepared for the 3 identified LMUs by considering only the highly and moderately suitable lands for different crops and cropping systems with food, fodder, fibre and other horticulture crops.

- *Maintaining soil-health is vital for crop production and conserve soil and land resource base for maintaining ecological balance and to mitigate climate change. For this, several ameliorative measures have been suggested for these problematic soils like saline/alkali, highly eroded, sandy soils etc.,*
- *Soil and water conservation treatment plan has been prepared that would help in identifying the sites to be treated and also the type of structures required.*
- *As part of the greening programme, several tree species have been suggested to be planted in marginal and submarginal lands, field bunds and also in the hillocks, mounds and ridges. That would help in supplementing the farm income, provide fodder and fuel, and generate lot of biomass which inturn would help in maintaining the ecological balance and contribute to mitigating the climate change.*

Chapter 1

INTRODUCTION

Soil is a finite natural resource that is central to sustainable agriculture and food security. Over the years, this precious resource is faced with the problems of erosion, salinity, alkalinity, degradation, depletion of nutrients and even decline in availability of land for agriculture. It is a known fact, that it takes thousands of years to form a few centimetres of soil, thus, soil is a precious gift of nature. The area available for agriculture is about 51 per cent of the total geographical area and more than 60 per cent of the people are still dependant on agriculture for their livelihood. However, the capacity of a soil to produce is limited and the limits to the production are set by its intrinsic characteristics, agroclimatic setting, and use and management. There is, therefore, tremendous pressure on land and water resources, which is causing decline in soil-health and stagnation in productivity. As much as 121 m ha of land is reportedly degraded which leads to impaired soil quality. It is imperative that steps are urgently taken to check and reverse land degradation without any further loss of time. The improvements in productivity will have to come from sustainable intensification measures that make the most effective use of land and water resources. Soil erosion alone has degraded about 35 lakh ha. Almost all the uncultivated areas are facing various degrees of degradation, particularly soil erosion; salinity and alkalinity has emerged as a major problem in more than 3.5 lakh ha in the irrigated areas of the State. Nutrient depletion and declining factor productivity is common in both rainfed and irrigated areas. The degradation is continuing at an alarming rate and there appears to be no systematic effort among the stakeholders to contain this process. In recent times, an aberration of weather due to climate change phenomenon has added another dimension leading to unpredictable situations to be tackled by the farmers. In this critical juncture, the challenge before us is not only to increase the productivity per unit area which is steadily declining and showing a fatigue syndrome, but also to prevent or at least reduce the severity of degradation. If the situation is not reversed at the earliest, then the sustainability of the already fragile crop production system and the overall ecosystem will be badly affected in the state.

Added to this, every year there is a significant diversion of farm lands and water resources for non-agricultural purposes. Thus, developing strategies to slow down the degradation process or reclaim the soils to normal condition and ensure sustainability of production system are the major issues today. This demands a systematic appraisal of our soil and land resources with respect to their extent, geographic distribution, characteristics, behaviour and use potential, which is very important for developing an effective land use and cropping systems for augmenting agricultural production on a sustainable basis. The soil and land resource inventories made so far in Karnataka had limited utility because the surveys were of different types, scales and intensities carried out at different times with specific objectives. Hence, there is an urgent need to generate

detailed site-specific farm level database on various land resources for all the villages/watersheds in a time bound manner that would help to protect the valuable soil and land resources and also to stabilize the farm production.

Therefore, the land resource inventory required for farm level planning is the one which investigates all the parameters which are critical for productivity *viz.*, soils, site characteristics like slope, erosion, gravelliness and stoniness, climate, water, topography, geology, hydrology, vegetation, crops, land use pattern, animal population, socio-economic conditions, infrastructure, marketing facilities and various schemes and developmental works of the government etc. From the data collected at farm level, the specific problems and potentials of the area can be identified and highlighted, conservation measures required for the area can be planned on a scientific footing, suitability of the area for various uses can be worked out and finally viable and sustainable land use options suitable for each and every land holding can be prescribed.

The Land Resource Inventory is basically done for identifying potential and problem areas, developing sustainable land use plans, estimation of surface run off and water harvesting potential, preparation of soil and water conservation plans, land degradation/desertification etc. The Bureau is presently engaged in developing an LRI methodology using high resolution satellite remote sensing data and Digital Elevation Model (DEM) data to prepare Landscape Ecological Units (LEU) map representing agro-ecosystem as a whole. The LEU is preferred over landform as the base map for LRI. LEU is the assemblage of landform, slope and land use. An attempt was made to upscale the soil resource information from 1:250000 and 1:50000 scale to the LEU map in Goa and other states.

The land resource inventory aims to provide site-specific database for Kavalur East -2 microwatershed in Koppal Taluk and District, Karnataka State for the Karnataka Watershed Development Department. The database was generated by using cadastral map of the village as a base along with high resolution IRS LISS IV and Cartosat-1 merged satellite imagery. Later, an attempt will be made to uplink this LRI data generated at 1:7920 scale under Sujala-III Project to the proposed Landscape Ecological Units (LEUs) map.

The study was organized and executed by the ICAR- National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning, Regional Centre, Bangalore under Generation of Land Resource Inventory Data Base Component-1 of the Sujala-III Project funded by the World Bank.

Chapter 2

GEOGRAPHICAL SETTING

2.1 Location and Extent

The Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed is located in the central part of northern Karnataka in Koppal Taluk, Koppal District, Karnataka State (Fig.2.1). It comprises parts of Alvandi and Kavalur villages. It lies between $15^0$16' – $15^0$18' North latitudes and $75^0$58' – $76^0$0' East longitudes and covers an area of 441 ha. It is about 35 km southwest of Koppal town and is surrounded by Alavandi village on the east and south, Kavalura village on the north, southwest and western side of the microwatershed.

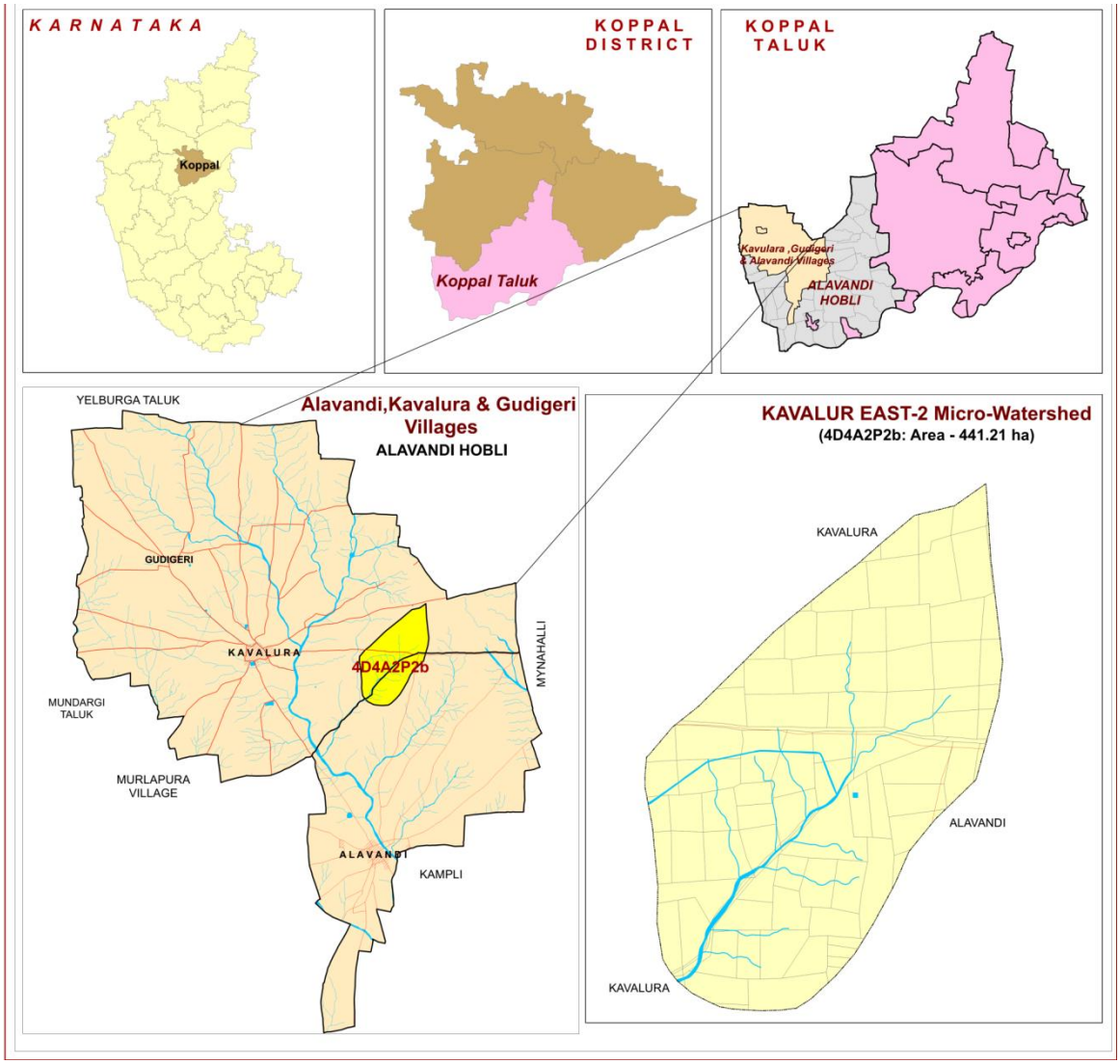


Fig.2.1 Location map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

2.2 Geology

Major rock formations observed in the microwatershed is alluvium (Figs.2.2a).The soil thickness of the alluvium generally is limited to less than a meter, except in river valleys where it is very deep extending to tens of meters. Such soils are transported and

represent palaeo black soils originally formed at higher elevation, but now occupying river valleys.

Fig.2.2 Alluvium

2.3 Physiography

Physiographically, the area has been identified as Alluvial landscape based on geology. The microwatershed area has been further divided into summits and very gently sloping uplands and nearly level plains based on slope and its relief features. The elevation ranges from 554-581 m in the gently sloping uplands.

2.4 Drainage

The area is drained by several small seasonal streams that join Hire *halla* and Chenna *halla* along its course. Though, the streams are not perennial, during rainy season they carry large quantities of rain water. The microwatershed has only few small tanks which are not able to store the water flowing during the rainy season. Due to this, the ground water recharge is very much affected in the villages. This is reflected in the failure of many bore wells in the villages. If the available rain water is properly harnessed by constructing tanks and recharge structures at appropriate places in the villages, then the drinking and irrigation needs of the area can be easily met. The drainage network is dendritic to sub parallel.

2.5 Climate

The district falls under semiarid tract of the state and is categorized as drought - prone with total annual rainfall of 662 mm (Table 2.1) Of this, a maximum of 424 mm precipitation takes place during south–west monsoon period from June to September, north-east monsoon contributes about 161 mm and prevails from October to early December and the remaining 77 mm received during the rest of the year. The winter season is from December to February. During April and May, the temperatures reach up

to 45°C and in December and January, the temperatures will go down to 16°C. Rainfall distribution is shown in Figure 2.3. The average Potential Evapo Transpiration (PET) is 145 mm and varies from a low of 101 mm in December and 193 mm in the months of May. The PET is always higher than precipitation in all the months except in the month of September. Generally, the Length of crop Growing Period (LGP) is <90 days and starts from 2nd week of August to 2nd week of November.

Table 2.1 Mean Monthly Rainfall, PET, 1/2 PET at Koppal Taluk and District

Sl. No.	Months	Rainfall	PET	1/2 PET
1	January	1.60	116.70	58.35
2	February	1.50	129.20	64.60
3	March	14.10	169.80	84.90
4	April	18.10	180.60	90.30
5	May	41.60	193.50	96.75
6	June	85.80	167.90	83.95
7	July	72.10	156.20	78.10
8	August	110.50	152.50	76.25
9	September	155.60	138.50	69.25
10	October	116.30	122.30	61.15
11	November	36.00	106.40	53.20
12	December	9.10	101.00	50.50
TOTAL		**662.30**	**144.55**	

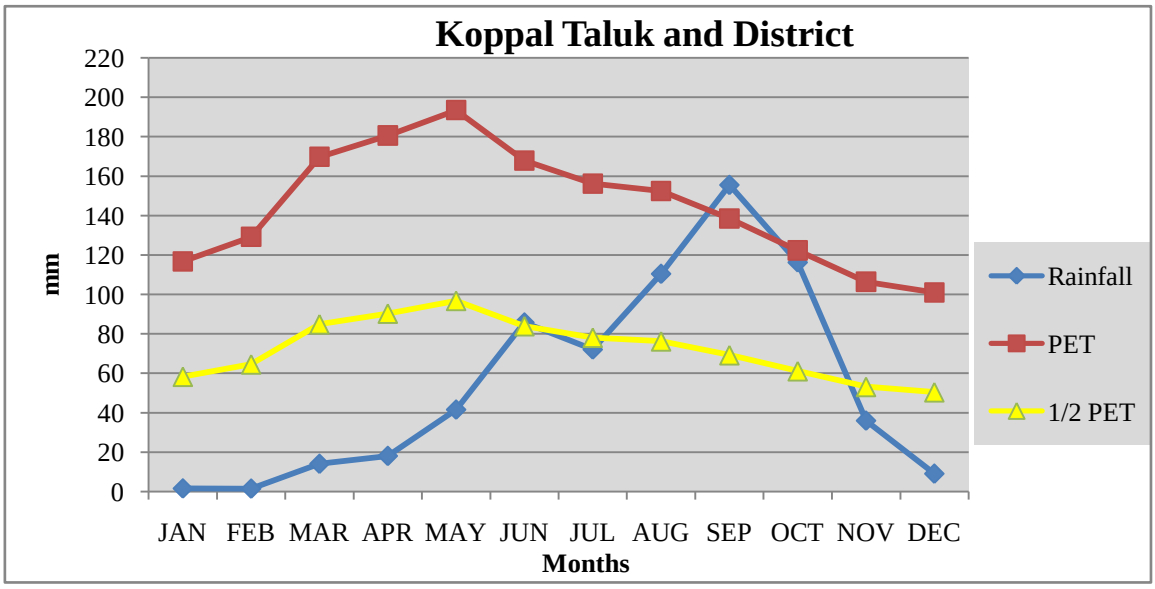


Fig. 2.3 Rainfall distribution in Koppal Taluk and District

2.6 Natural Vegetation

The natural vegetation is sparse comprising few tree species, shrubs and herbs. The mounds, ridges and boulders occupy sizeable areas which are under thin to moderately thick forest vegetation. Still, there are some remnants of the past forest cover which can be seen in patches in some ridges and hillocks in the microwatershed (Fig 2.4).

Apart from the continuing deforestation, the presence of large population of goats, sheep and other cattle in the microwatershed is causing vegetative degradation of whatever little vegetation left in the area. The uncontrolled grazing has left no time for the regeneration of the vegetative cover. This leads to the accelerated rate of erosion on the hill slopes, resulting in the formation of deep gullies in the foot slopes and eventually resulting in the heavy siltation of few tanks and reservoirs in the microwatershed.

Fig 2.4 Natural vegetation of Kavalur East-2 microwatershed

2.7 Land Utilization

About 91 per cent area (Table 2.2) in Koppal district is cultivated at present and about 17 per cent of the area is sown more than once. An area of about 3 per cent is currently barren. Forests occupy a small area of about 5 per cent and the tree cover is in a very poor state. Most of the mounds, ridges and bouldery areas have very poor vegetative cover. Major crops grown in the area are sorghum, maize, bajra, cotton, safflower, sunflower, red gram, horse gram, onion, mulberry, pomegranate, sugarcane, bengalgram, marigold and groundnut (Fig 2.5). While carrying out land resource inventory, the land use/land cover particulars are collected from all the survey numbers and a current land use map of the microwatershed is prepared. The current land use map prepared shows the arable and non-arable lands, other land uses and different types of crops grown in the area. The current land use map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed is presented in Fig.2.6. Simultaneously, enumeration of existing wells (bore wells and open wells) and other soil and water conservation structures in the microwatershed is made and their location in different survey numbers is marked on the cadastral map. Map showing the location of conservation structures in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed is given Fig.2.7.

Table 2.2 Land Utilization in Koppal District

Sl. No.	Agricultural land use	Area (ha)	Per cent
1	Total geographical area	552495	
2	Total cultivated area	500542	90.6
3	Area sown more than once	92696	16.8
4	Trees and groves	210	0.04
5	Cropping intensity	-	118
6	Forest	29451	5.33
7	Cultivable wasteland	2568	0.46
8	Permanent Pasture land	14675	2.66
9	Barren land	16627	3.01
10	Non agricultural land	40591	7.35
11	Current fallow	19660	3.56

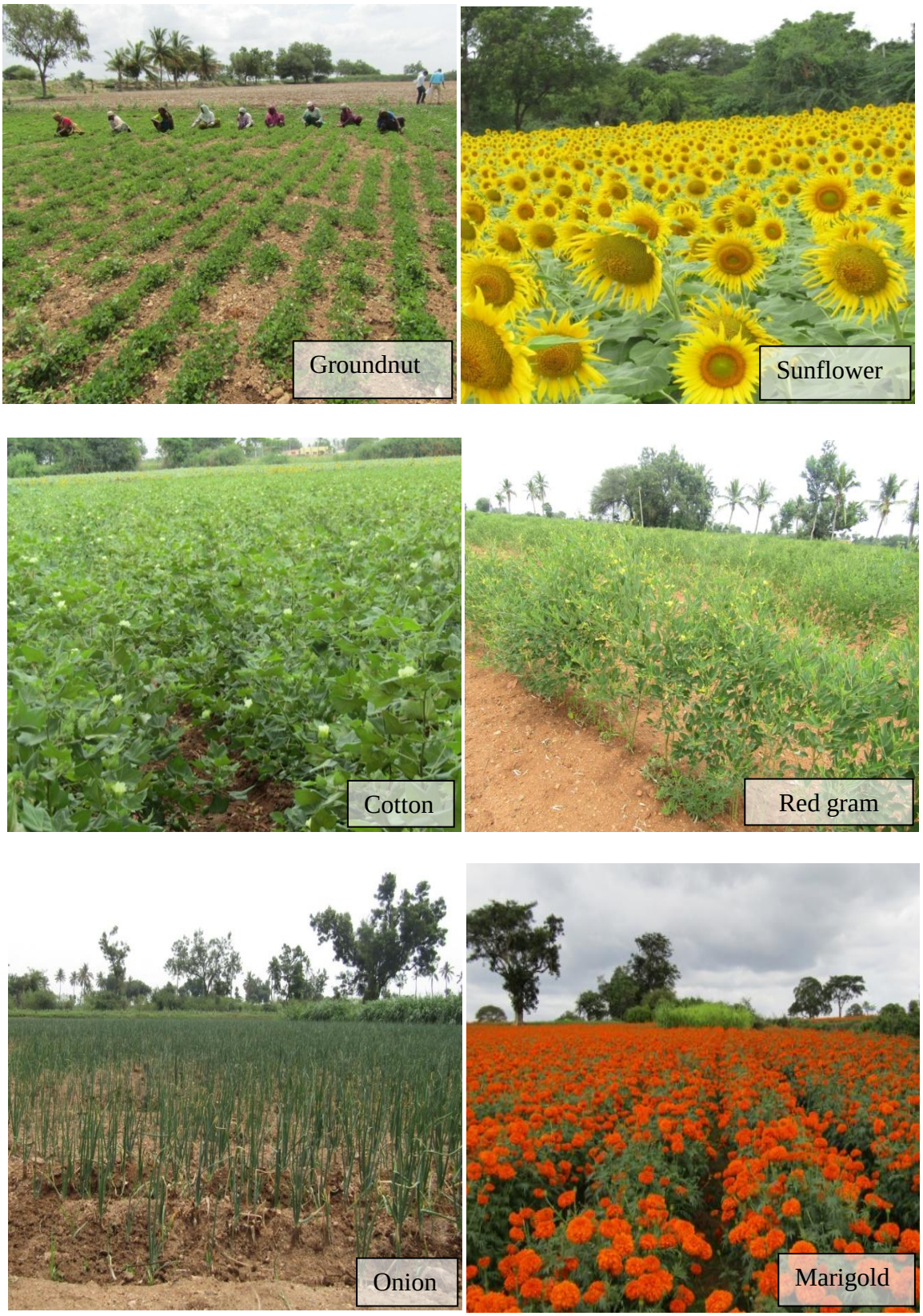


Fig.2.5 Different crops and cropping systems in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

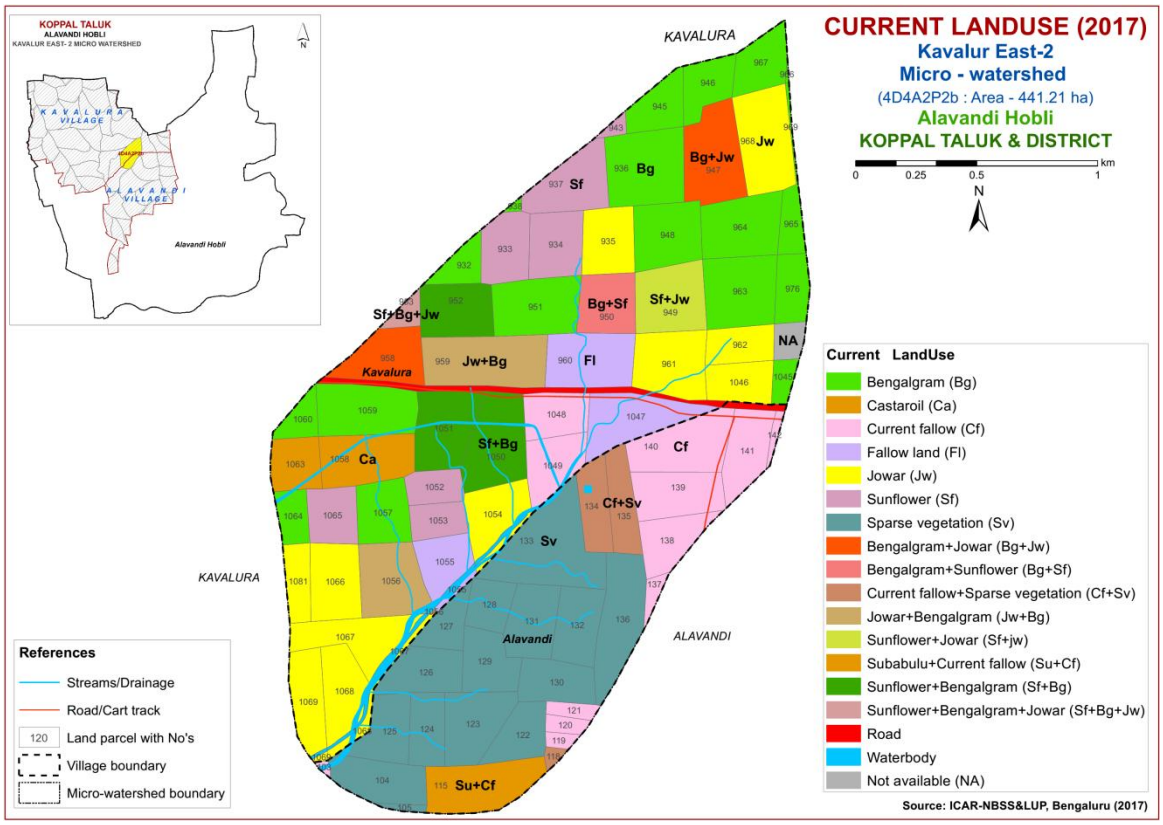


Fig.2.6 Current Land Use – Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

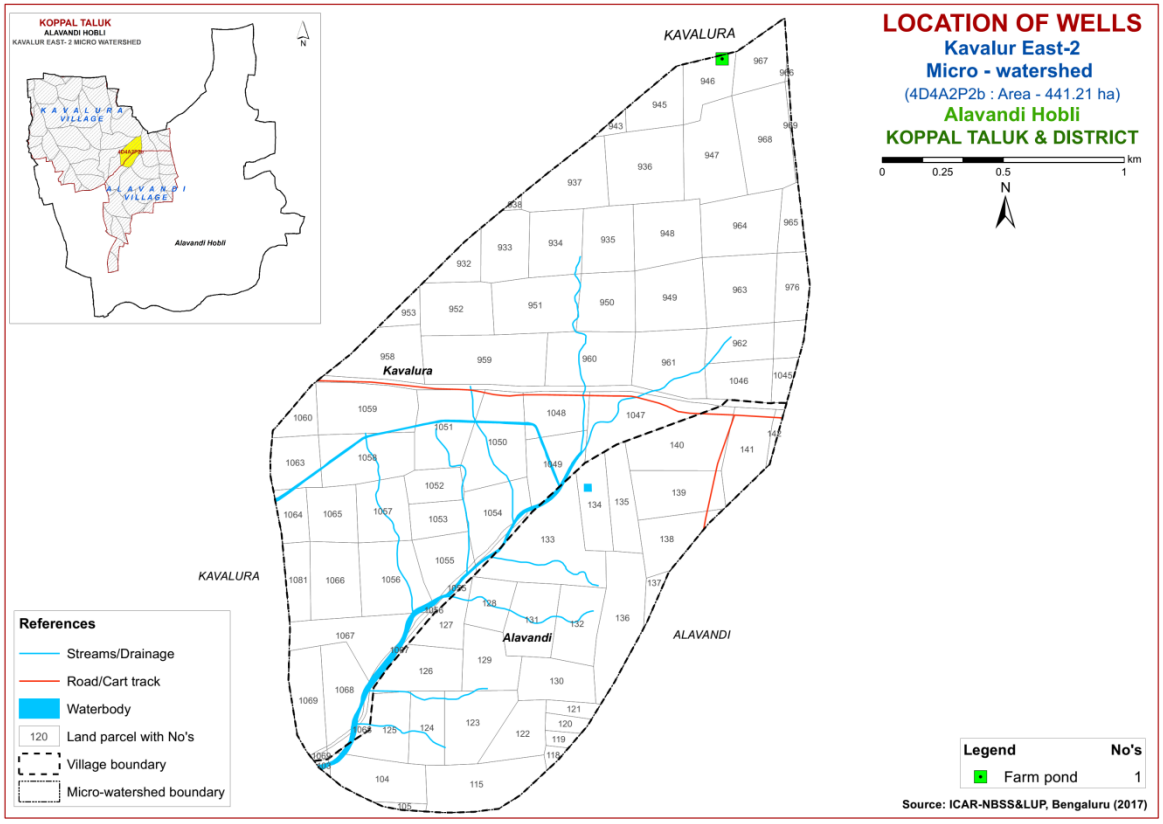


Fig.2.7 Location of conservation structures - Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Chapter 3

SURVEY METHODOLOGY

The purpose of land resource inventory is to delineate similar areas (soil series and phases), which respond or expected to respond similarly for a given level of management. This was achieved in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed by the detailed study of all the soil characteristics (depth, texture, colour, structure, consistence, coarse fragments, porosity, soil reaction, soil horizons etc.) and site (slope, erosion, drainage, occurrence of rock fragments etc.) followed by grouping of similar areas based on soil-site characteristics into homogeneous (management units) units and showing their extent and geographic distribution on the microwatershed cadastral map. The detailed soil survey at 1:7920 scale was carried out in 441 ha area. The methodology followed for carrying out land resource inventory was as per the guidelines given in Soil Survey Manual (IARI, 1971; Soil Survey Staff, 2006; Natarajan *et al.,* 2015) which is briefly described below.

3.1 Base Maps

The detailed survey of the land resources occurring in the microwatershed was carried out by using digitized cadastral map and satellite imagery as base supplied by the KSRSAC. The cadastral map shows field boundaries with their survey numbers, location of tanks, streams and other permanent features of the area (Fig. 3.1). Apart from the cadastral map, remote sensing data products from Cartosat-1 and LISS IV merged at the scale of 1:7920 were used in conjunction with the cadastral map to identify the geology, landscapes, landforms and other surface features. The imagery helped in the identification and delineation of boundaries between hills, uplands and lowlands, water bodies, forest and vegetated areas, roads, habitations and other cultural features of the area (Fig.3.2).The cadastral map was overlaid on the satellite imagery (Fig.3.3) that helps to identify the parcel boundaries and other permanent features. Apart from cadastral maps and images, toposheets of the area (1:50,000 scale) were used for initial traversing, identification of geology, landscapes and landforms, drainage features, present land use and also for selection of transects in the microwatershed.

3.2 Image Interpretation for Physiography

False Colour Composites (FCC) of Cartosat-I and LISS-IV merged satellite data covering the microwatershed area was visually interpreted using image interpretation elements and all the available collateral data with local knowledge. The delineated physiographic boundaries were transferred on to a cadastral map overlaid on satellite imagery. Physiographically, the area has been identified as alluvial landscape and is divided into landforms such as summits and very gently sloping based on slope. They were further subdivided into physiographic/ image interpretation units based on image characteristics. The image interpretation legend for Physiography is given below.

Image Interpretation Legend for Physiography

DSe Alluvial landscape

DSe 1 Summit

DSe 11 Nearly level Summit with dark grey tone
DSe 12 Nearly level Summit with medium grey tone
DSe 13 Nearly level Summit with whitish grey tone
DSe 14 Nearly level Summit with whitish tone (Calcareousness)
DSe 15 Nearly level Summit with pinkish grey tone
DSe 16 Nearly level Summit with medium pink tone
DSe 17 Nearly level Summit with bluish white tone
DSe 18 Nearly level Summit with greenish grey tone

DSe 2 Very gently sloping

DSe 21 Very gently sloping, whitish tone
DSe 22 Very gently sloping, greyish pink tone
DSe 23 Very gently sloping, whitish grey tone
DSe 24 Very gently sloping, medium grey tone
DSe 25 Very gently sloping, medium pink tone
DSe 26 Very gently sloping, dark grey tone
DSe 27 Very gently sloping, bluish grey tone
DSe 28 Very gently sloping, greenish grey tone
DSe 29 Very gently sloping, Pinkish grey

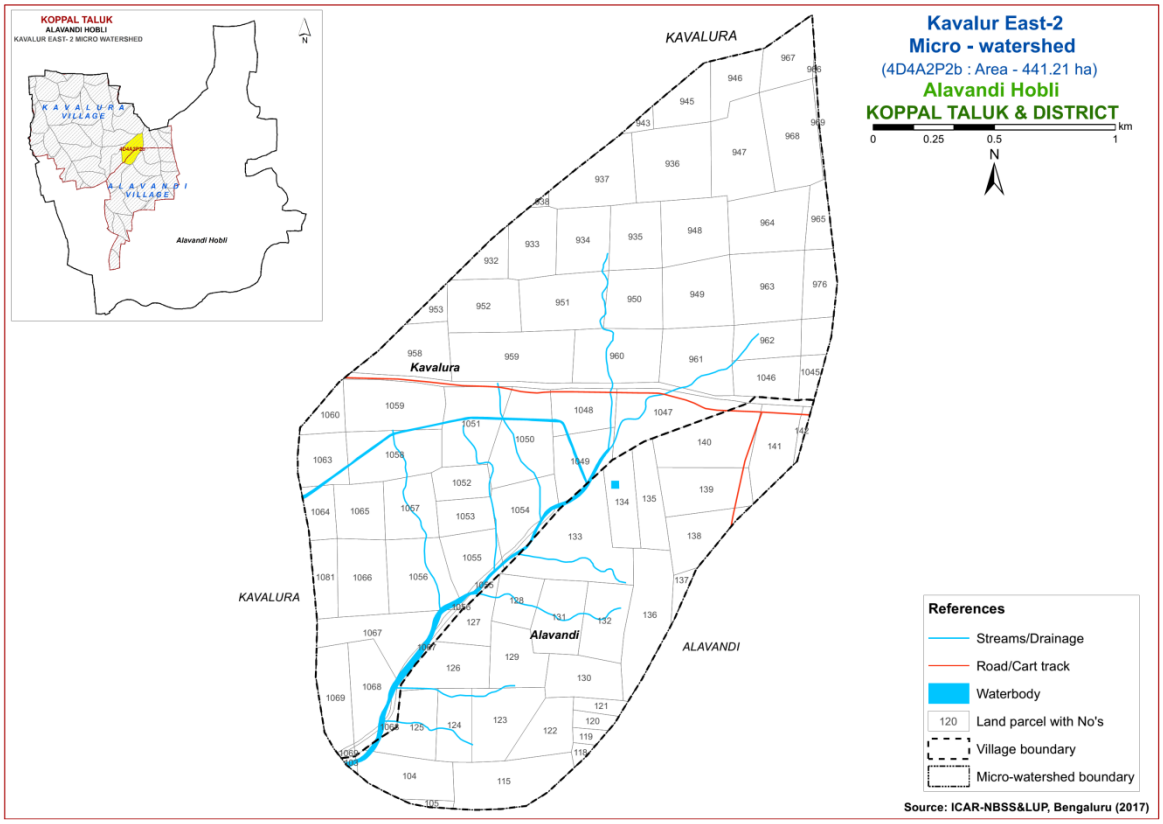


Fig 3.1 Scanned and Digitized Cadastral map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

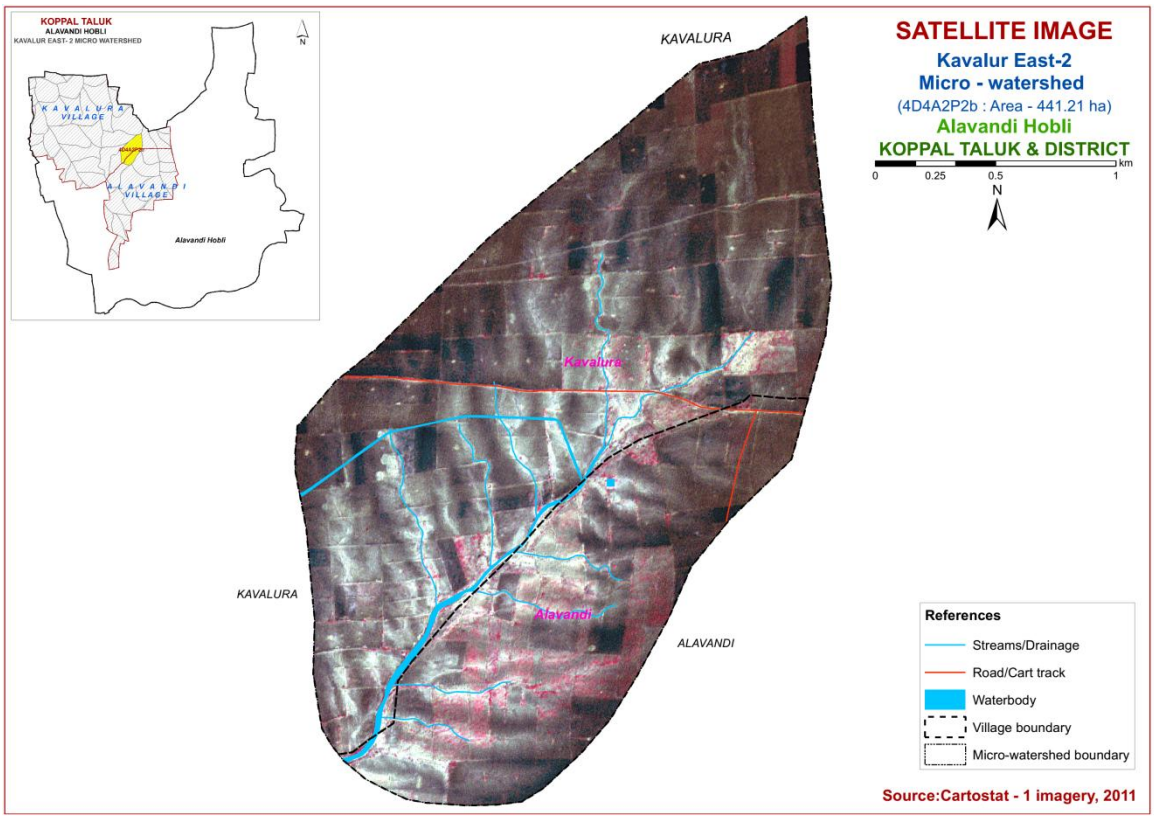


Fig.3.2 Satellite Image of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

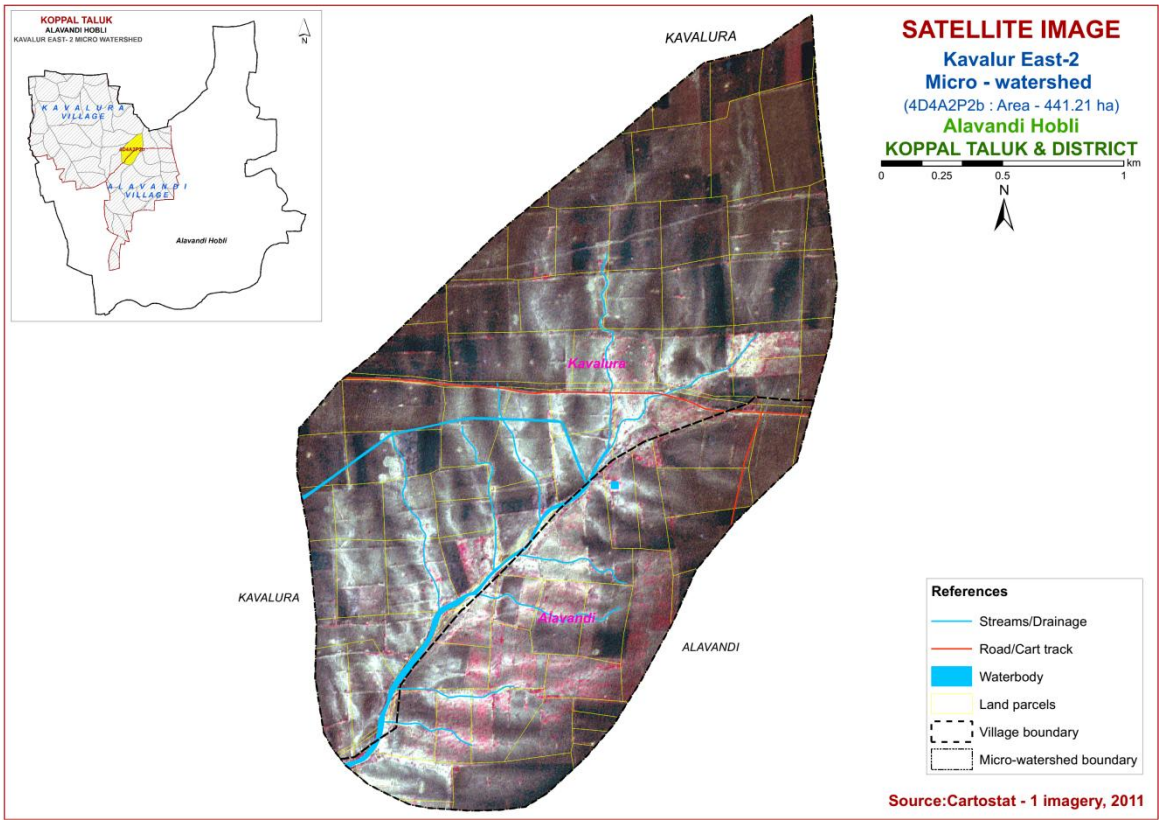


Fig.3.3 Cadastral map overlaid on IRS PAN+LISS IV merged imagery of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

3.3 Field Investigation

The field boundaries and survey numbers given on the cadastral sheet were located on the ground by following permanent features like roads, cart tracks, *nallas*, streams, tanks etc., and wherever changes were noticed, they were incorporated on the microwatershed cadastral map. Preliminary traverse of the microwatershed was carried out with the help of cadastral map, imagery and toposheets. While traversing, landforms and physiographic units identified were checked and preliminary soil legend was prepared by studying soils at few selected places. Then, intensive traversing of each physiographic unit like uplands and plains was carried out. Based on the variability observed on the surface, transects (Fig 3.4) were selected across the slope covering all the landform units in the microwatershed (Natarajan and Dipak Sarkar, 2010).

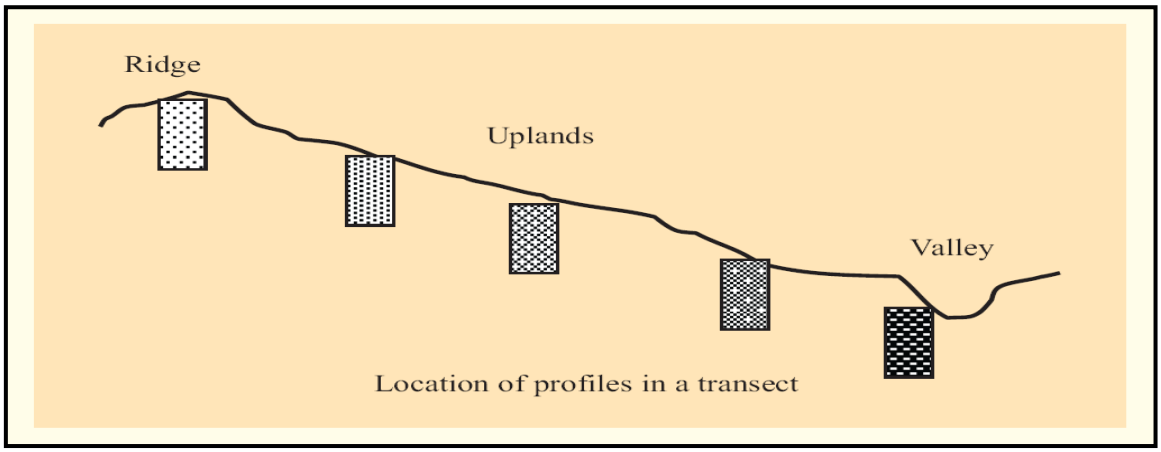


Fig: 3.4. Location of profiles in a transect

In the selected transect, soil profiles (Fig.3.4) were located at closely spaced intervals to take care of any change in the land features like break in slope, erosion, gravel, stones etc. In the selected sites, profiles (vertical cut showing the soil layers from surface to the rock) were opened up to 200 cm or to the depth limited by rock or hard substratum and studied in detail for all their morphological and physical characteristics. The soil and site characteristics were recorded for all profile sites on a standard proforma as per the guidelines given in USDA Soil Survey Manual (Soil Survey Staff, 2012). Apart from the transect study, profiles were also studied at random, almost like in a grid pattern, outside the transect areas to validate the soil map unit boundariers.

Based on the soil characteristics, the soils were grouped into different soil series. Soil series is the most homogeneous unit having similar horizons and properties and behaves similarly for a given level of management. Soil depth, texture, colour, kind of horizon and horizon sequence, amount and nature of gravel present, calcareousness, nature of substratum etc, were used as the major differentiating characteristics for identifying soil series occurring in the area. The differentiating characteristics used for identifying the soil series are given in Table 3.1. Based on the above characteristics, 7 soil series were identified in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed.

Table 3.1 Differentiating Characteristics used for identifying Soil Series (Characteristics are of Series Control Section)

Sl. No	Soil Series	Depth (cm)	Colour (moist)	Texture	Gravel (%)	Horizon sequence	Calcareousness
Soils of Alluvial Landscape							
1	Muttal (MTL)	25-50	10YR3/2,3/3,4/2 7.5YR3/2,3/3,6/4	gc	15-35	Ap-Bw-Ck	e-ev
2	Ravanaki (RNK)	50-75	7.5YR3/2,3/3,5/2, 5/310YR3/1,3/2,4/ 1,4/2, 5/1,6/1	c	<15	Ap-Bw-Cr	e-ev
3	Dambarahalli (DRL)	75-100	10YR 2/1, 3/1, 4/3	c	<15	Ap-Bss-Ck	e-es
4	Gatareddihal (GRH)	100-150	10YR 2/1, 3/1, 2.5Y 4/3, 5/4	c	<15	Ap-Bss	es
5	Handrala (HDL)	100-150	10 YR 2/1, 3/1,4/1,	c	-	Ap-Bss-Ck	es
6	Kadagathur (KDT)	>150	10 YR 3/1, 3/2, 3/3, 7.5YR 3/3, 3/4	sc-c	-	Ap-Bw	-
7	Bardur (BDR)	>150	10YR 2/1, 3/1, 3/2,	c	<15	Ap-Bss	es

3.4 Soil Mapping

The area under each soil series was further separated into soil phases and their boundaries delineated on the cadastral map based on the variations observed in the texture of the surface soil, slope, erosion, presence of gravel, stoniness etc. A soil phase is a subdivision of soil series based mostly on surface features that affect its use and management. The soil mapping units are shown on the map (Fig.3.5) in the form of symbols. During the survey many soil profile pits, few minipits and a few auger bores representing different landforms occurring in the microwatershed were studied. In addition to the profile study, spot observations in the form of minipits, road cuts, terrace cuts etc., were studied to validate the soil boundaries on the soil map. The soil map shows the geographic distribution and area extent of mapping units representing 7 soil series occurring in the microwatershed. The soil map unit (soil legend) description is presented in Table 3.2. The soil phase map (management units) shows the distribution of 10 phases mapped in the microwatershed. Each mapping unit (soil phase) delineated on the map has similar soil and site characteristics. In other words, all the farms or survey numbers included in one phase will have similar management needs and have to be treated accordingly.

3.5 Laboratory Characterization

Soil samples for each series were collected from representative master profiles for laboratory characterization by following the methods outlined in the Laboratory Manual (Sarma *et al*, 1987). Surface soil samples collected in the year 2017 from Kavalur East-2

farmer's fields (47 samples) for fertility status (major and micronutrients) at 320 m grid interval were analyzed in the laboratory (Katyal and Rattan, 2003). By linking the soil fertility data to the survey numbers through GIS, soil fertility maps were generated using Kriging method for the microwatershed.

3.6 Land management units (LMUs)

The 10 soil phases identified and mapped in the microwatershed were regrouped into 3 Land management units(LMU's) for the purpose of preparing a Proposed Crop Plan for sustained development of the microwatershed. The database (soil phases) generated under LRI was utilized for identifying Land management units(LMU's) based on the management needs. One or more than one soil site characteristic having influence on the management have been choosen for identification and delineation of LMUs. For Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed, five soil and site characteristics, namely soil depth, soil texture, slope erosion and gravel content have been considered for defining LMUs. The Land management unitsare expected to behave similarly for a given level of management.

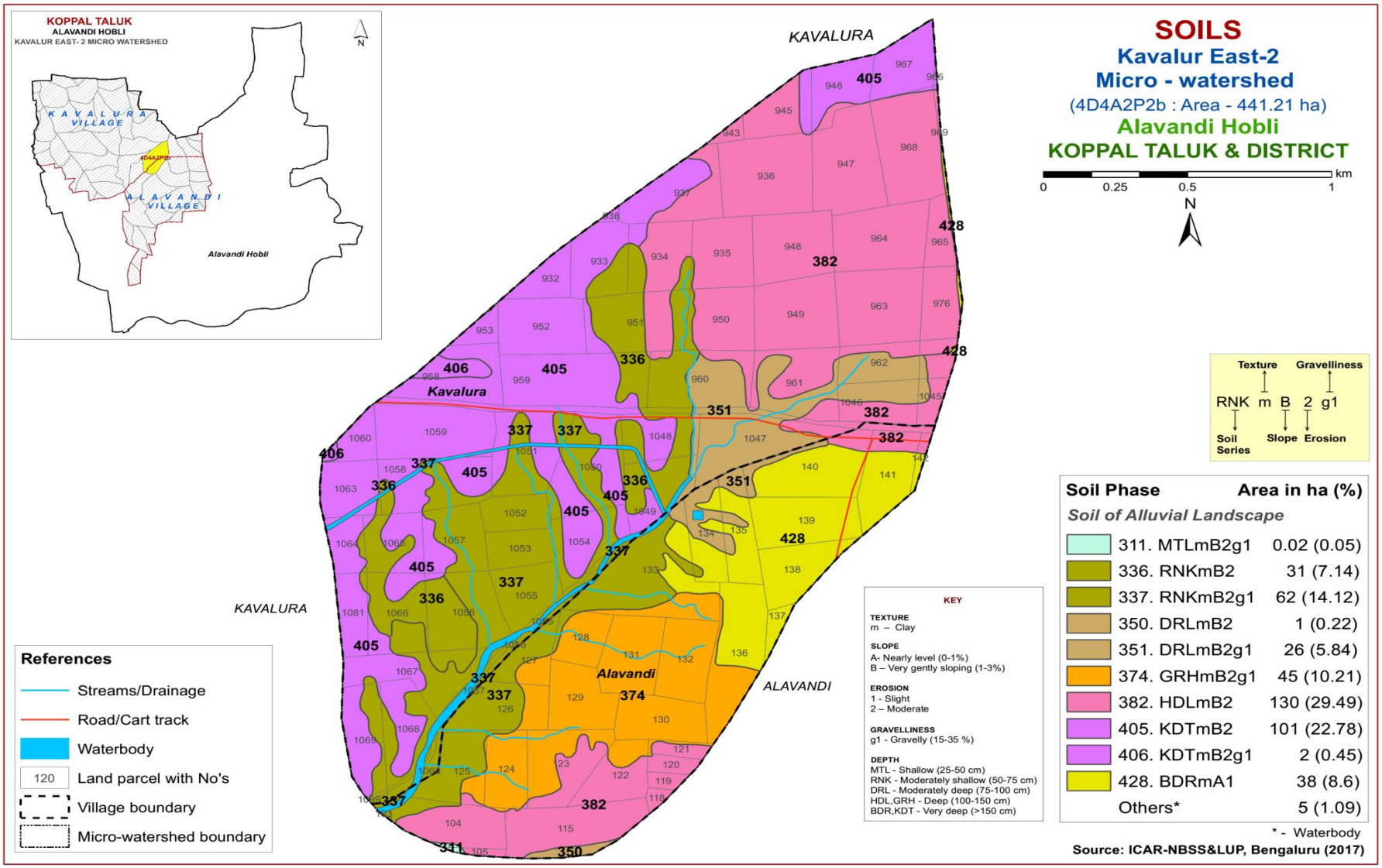


Fig 3.5 Soil Phase or Management Units- Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Table 3.2 Soil map unit description of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Soil map unit No*	Soil Series	Soil Phase Symbol	Mapping Unit Description	Area in ha (%)
Soils of Alluvial landscape				
	MTL	Muttal soils are shallow (25-50 cm), well drained, have very dark grayish brown to dark brown, calcareous black gravelly clay soils occurring on nearly level to gently sloping plains under cultivation		**0 (0.05)**
311		MTLmB2g1	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	0 (0.05)
	RNK	Ravanaki soils are moderately shallow (50-75 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown and dark gray, calcareous black clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation		**93 (31.26)**
336		RNKmB2	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion	31 (7.14)
337		RNKmB2g1	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	62 (14.12)
	DRL	Dambarahalli soils are moderately deep (75-100 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark gray, calcareous black cracking clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation		**27 (6.06)**
350		DRLmB2	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion	1 (0.22)
351		DRLmB2g1	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	26 (5.84)
	GRH	Gatareddihal soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained, have light olive brown to very dark gray, calcareous sodic black cracking sodic clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation		**45 (10.21)**
374		GRHmB2g1	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	45 (10.21)
	HDL	Handrala soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained, have dark gray to very dark gray, calcareous black cracking clay soils occurring on very gently sloping plains under cultivation		**130 (29.49)**
382		HDLmB2	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion	130 (29.49)
	KDT	Kadagathur soils are very deep (>150 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown, sandy clay to clay black soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation		**103 (23.23)**
405		KDTmB2	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion	101 (22.78)
406		KDTmB2g1	Clay surface, slope 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)	2 (0.45)
	BDR	Bardur soils are very deep (>150 cm), moderately well drained, have very dark grayish brown to very dark gray, calcareous black cracking clay soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation		**38 (8.6)**
428		BDRmA1	Clay surface, slope 0-1%, slight erosion	38 (8.6)
1000		Others	water body	5 (1.09)

*Soil map unit numbers are continuous for the taluk, not for the microwatersheds

Chapter 4

THE SOILS

Detailed information pertaining to the nature, extent and distribution of different kinds of soils occurring in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed is provided in this chapter. The microwatershed area has been identified as alluvial landscape based on geology. In all, 7 soil series are identified. Soil formation is the result of the combined effect of environmental and terrain factors that are reflected in soil morphology. The soil formation is dominantly influenced by the parent material, climate, time and relief.

A brief description of each of the 7 soil series identified followed by 10 soil phases (management units) mapped (Fig. 3.5) are furnished below. The physical and chemical characteristics of soil series identified in Kavalur East-2 microwatershed is given in Table 4.1 along with soil classification. The soils in any one map unit differ from place to place in their depth, texture, slope, gravelliness, erosion or any other site characteristic that affect management. The soil phase map can be used for identifying the suitability of areas for growing specific crops or for other alternative uses and also for deciding the type of conservation structures needed. The detailed information on soil and site-characteristics like soil depth, surface soil texture, slope, erosion, gravelliness, AWC, LCC etc, with respect to each of the soil phase identified is given village/survey number wise for the microwatershed in Appendix-I.

4.1 Soils of Alluvial landscape

In this landscape, 7 soil series are identified and mapped. Of these, Handrala (HDL) 130 ha, Kadagathur (KDT) 103 ha, Ravanaki (RNK) 93 ha and other series occur in a small area. The brief description of each soil series along with the soil phases identified and mapped is given below.

4.1.1 Muttal (MTL) Series: Muttal soils are shallow (25-50 cm), well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown, calcareous gravelly clayey soils. They have developed from alluvium and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands. The Muttal series has been classified as a member of the clayey, mixed, isohyperthermic (Calc) family of (Paralithic) Haplustepts.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 30 to 50 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 15 to 18 cm. Its colour is in 7.5 YR and 10 YR hue with value 2 to 3 and chroma 2.5 to 4. The texture varies from sandy clay to clay with 10 to 15 per cent gravel. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 18 to 32 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR and 7.5 YR hue with value 2 to 6 and chroma 2 to 4. Its texture is clay and are calcareous with gravel content (15-35%). The available water capacity is low (51-100 mm/m). Only one soil phase was identified and mapped.

Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Muttal (MTL) Series

4.1.2 Ravanaki (RNK) Series: Ravanaki soils are moderately shallow (50-75 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown, calcareous cracking clay soils. They have developed from alluvium and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands. The Ravanaki series has been classified as a member of the very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) family of Fluventic Haplustepts.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 50 to 75 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 15 to 20 cm. Its colour is in 7.5 YR and 10 YR hue with value 2 to 3 and chroma 2.5 to 4. The texture varies from sandy clay to clay with 10 to 15 per cent gravel. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 35 to 60 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR and 7.5 YR hue with value 2 to 6 and chroma 2 to 4. Its texture is clay and is calcareous with gravel content of <15 per cent. The available water capacity is low (51-100 mm/m). Two soil phases were identified and mapped.

Landscape and Soil Profile Characteristics of Ravanaki (RNK) Series

4.1.3 Dambarahalli (DRL) Series: Dambarahalli soils are moderately deep (75-100 cm), moderately well drained, have black and very dark gray to dark brown, calcareous cracking clay soils. They have developed from alluvium and occur on very gently to gently sloping uplands under cultivation. The Domabrahalli series has been classified as a member of the Very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) family of Typic Haplusterts.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 75 to 99 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 13 to 24 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 1 to 2. The texture is clay. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 54 to 85 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 2 to 4 and chroma 1 to 3. Its texture is clay and are calcareous. The available water capacity is high (151-200 mm/m). Three soil phases were identified and mapped.

Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Dambarahalli (DRL) Series

4.1.4 Gatareddihal (**GRH) Series:** Gatareddihal soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained have black or dark grey to light olive brown, calcareous clay soils. They are developed from alluvium and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands under cultivation. The Gatareddihal series has been classified as a member of the very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) family of sodic Hplusterts.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 102 to 149 cm. The thickness of A-horizon ranges from 12 to 19 cm. Its colour is in 7.5 YR, 10 YR hue with value 3 to 4 and chroma 1 to 6. The texture is sandy clay loam to clay. The thickness of B-horizon ranges from 86 to 117 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR and 7.5 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 2 to 6. Texture is clay with less than 15 per cent gravel. The available water capacity is very high (>200 mm/m). Only one soil phase was identified and mapped.

Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Gatareddihal (GRH) Series

4.1.5 Handrala (HDL) Series: Handrala soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained, have black, very dark brown to dark gray, calcareous cracking clay soils. They are developed from alluvium and occur on very gently to gently sloping uplands. The Handrala series has been classified as a member of the very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) family of Typic Haplusterts.

The thickness of the solum ranges from 102 to 149 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 14 to 26 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 1. The texture is clay. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 103 to 127 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 2 to 4 and chroma 1 to 2. Texture is dominantly clay and is calcareous. The available water capacity is very high (>200 mm/m). Only one soil phase was identified and mapped.

Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Handrala (HDL) Series

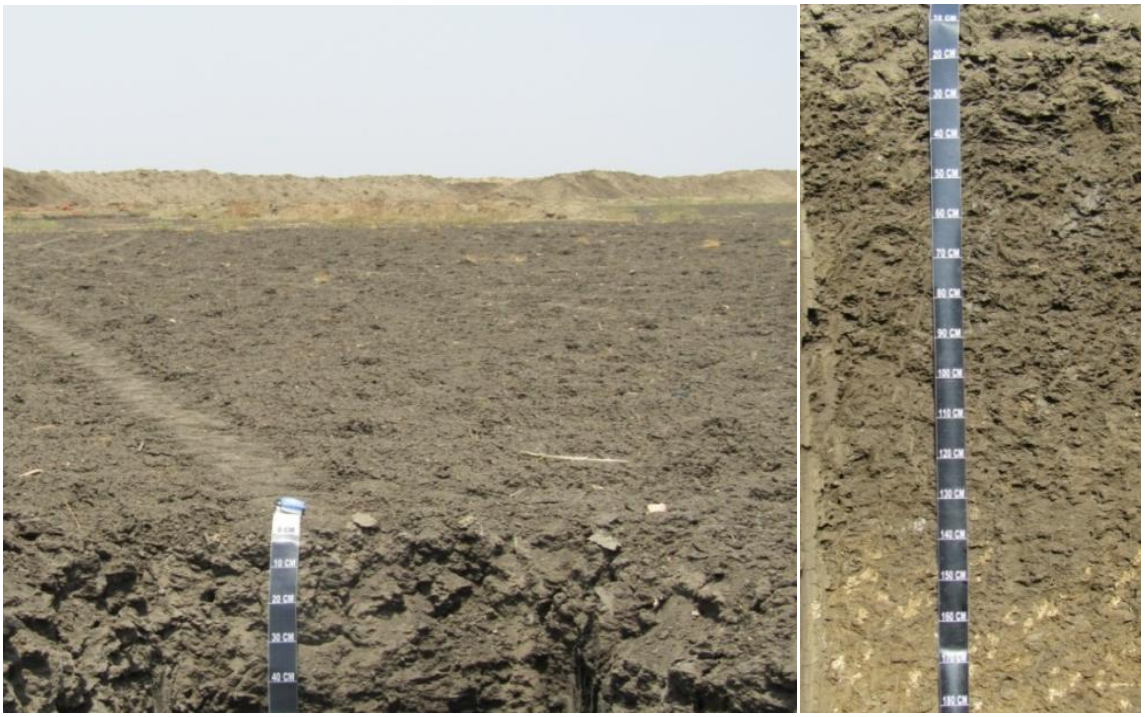
4.2.6 Kadagathur (KDT) Series: Kadagathur soils are very deep (>150 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown sandy clay to clay soils. They have developed from alluvium and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping uplands under cultivation. The Kadagathur series has been classified as a member of the fine, mixed, isohyperthermic family of Fluventic Haplustepts.

The thickness of the solum is more than 150 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 8 to 14 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 4. The texture varies is sandy loam. The thickness of B horizon is more than 150 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR and 7.5 YR hue with value 3 and chroma 1 to 4. Its texture is sandy clay to clay. The available water capacity is very high (>200 mm/m). Two soil phases were identified and mapped.

Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Kadagathur (KDT) Series

4.2.7 Bardur (BDR) Series: Bardur soils are very deep (>150 cm), moderately well drained, have very dark grayish brown to very dark gray, black calcareous cracking clay soils. They are developed from alluvium and occur on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation. The Bardur series has been classified as a member of the very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calcareous) family of Typic Haplusterts.

The thickness of the solum is more than 150 cm. The thickness of A horizon ranges from 15 to 19 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 2 and chroma 1 with clay texture. The thickness of B horizon ranges from 146 to 180 cm. Its colour is in 10 YR hue with value 2 to 3 and chroma 1 to 2. Its texture is clay and is calcareous with less than 15 per cent gravel. The available water capacity is very high (>200 mm/m). Only one soil phase was identified.



Landscape and soil profile characteristics of Bardur (BDR) Series

Table: 4.1 Physical and Chemical Characteristics of Soil Series identified in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Series Name: Muttal (MTL), **Pedon:** RM-13
Location: $15^0$14'30.8"N, $75^0$56'50.6"E, Gatareddihalla village, Koppal taluk and district
Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Clayey, mixed, isohyperthermic (calc) (Paralithic) Haplustepts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-20	Ap	39.05	13.74	47.21	3.05	5.05	8.21	14.63	8.11	15-30	c	29.95	17.94
20-34	Bwk	28.77	19.57	51.66	4.81	4.71	4.92	9.09	5.24	10	c	33.44	21.56

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-20	8.27	-	-	0.202	0.79	6.10	-	-	0.62	0.25	-	36.64	0.78	-	0.69
20-34	8.36	-	-	0.177	0.99	23.04	-	-	0.29	0.38	-	39.60	0.77	-	0.96

Contd...

Series Name: Ravanaki (RNK), **Pedon:** RM-20

Location: $15^0$14’22.7”N, $75^0$57’45.8”E, Gatareddihalla village, Koppal taluk and district

Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) Fluventic Haplustepts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-28	Ap	24.43	17.76	57.81	5.30	3.89	3.78	7.14	4.32	20	c	41.40	29.60
28-55	Bw	18.77	15.59	65.64	2.74	3.73	2.85	4.83	4.61	10	c	46.71	35.18
55-80	Bc	12.53	15.43	72.04	2.60	1.92	1.47	3.16	3.39	10	c	56.82	43.73

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-28	8.86	-	-	0.483	0.63	15.48	-	-	0.86	6.27		37.00	0.64	-	16.94
28-55	8.61	-	-	1.4	0.23	13.68	-	-	0.68	12.27		53.20	0.81	-	23.06
55-80	8.35	-	-	4.53	0.91	11.40	-	-	0.75	28.97		54.80	0.76	-	52.86

Contd....

Series Name: Dombarahalli (DRL) **Pedon:** R-8
Location: $15^0$13'96.2"N, $75^0$57'48.6" E Ragunathanahalli village, Koppal taluk and district
Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) Typic Haplusterts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-15	Ap	28.25	19.48	52.27	4.76	4.44	4.87	8.23	5.95	-	c	39.86	27.20
15-27	BA1	21.55	20.00	58.45	3.76	2.76	3.43	6.30	5.30	-	c	46.35	34.84
27-45	Bss1	14.86	20.89	64.25	2.46	2.23	2.23	3.91	4.02	-	c	57.99	41.06
45-80	Bss2	10.42	19.04	70.54	1.74	1.97	1.27	2.78	2.66	-	c	66.36	36.24

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-15	8.78	-	-	0.42	0.32	12.35	-	-	0.59	4.25	-	49.70	0.95	100.00	5.62
15-27	9.03	-	-	0.61	0.30	12.48	-	-	0.30	8.96	-	57.23	0.98	100.00	10.07
27-45	9.10	-	-	0.67	0.34	11.70	-	-	0.25	11.85	-	60.71	0.95	100.00	14.05
45-80	9.18	-	-	0.86	0.32	13.39	-	-	0.27	15.40	-	63.33	0.90	100.00	18.45

Contd...

Series Name: Gatareddihal (GRH) Pedon**:** R-7
Location: $15^0$14'20.8"N, $76^0$04'28.4" E Gudlanur village, Koppal taluk and district
Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) sodic Haplusterts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-18	Ap	20.07	19.71	60.23	1.76	3.75	3.64	3.42	7.50	-	c	41.70	29.56
18-51	Bss1	15.11	17.47	67.42	3.16	3.04	2.25	3.38	3.27	-	c	59.43	38.52
51-80	Bss2	13.19	18.74	68.07	1.80	2.93	2.37	3.04	3.04	-	c	60.69	40.91
80-107	Bss3	17.54	19.50	62.96	2.46	4.13	3.24	4.25	3.46	-	c	57.25	37.31
107-131	BC	9.42	17.48	73.10	1.48	1.82	1.36	1.93	2.84	-	c	64.62	43.98

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-18	9.08	-	-	0.23	0.33	6.89	-	-	0.70	6.36	-	63.21	1.05	100.00	7.11
18-51	9.19	-	-	0.61	0.49	9.10	-	-	0.54	14.20	-	66.05	0.98	100.00	15.98
51-80	9.27	-	-	0.56	0.29	9.36	-	-	0.49	14.75	-	65.63	0.96	100.00	17.07
80-107	9.28	-	-	0.57	0.39	9.62	-	-	0.44	14.64	-	63.95	1.02	100.00	17.49
107-131	9.04	-	-	1.08	0.31	8.32	-	-	0.52	16.40	-	68.36	0.94	100.00	17.30

Contd...

Series Name: Handrala (HDL), Pedon: A2/RM-1

Location: $15^0$19’69.8”N, $75^0$58’00”E, Kavalura village, Koppal taluk and district

Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calc) Typic Haplusterts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-25	Ap	21.68	16.62	61.70	4.42	3.98	3.43	5.64	4.20	10	c	41.36	31.27
25-50	Bss1	14.93	15.76	69.32	2.64	2.53	2.99	3.33	3.44	05	c	48.92	39.19
50-82	Bss2	23.11	16.60	60.29	4.51	3.61	6.31	4.74	3.95	05	c	42.46	33.85
82-117	Bss3	10.50	18.38	71.12	1.98	1.98	1.63	2.57	2.33	05	c	52.95	42.82

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-25	9.06			0.371	0.16	4.80	-	-	0.80	7.93	-	62.33	1.01	-	12.72
25-50	9.09			0.719	0.2	7.20	-	-	0.42	14.94	-	67.10	0.97	-	22.26
50-82	9.28			0.47	0.19	9.36	-	-	0.47	11.59	-	60.21	1.00	-	19.26
82-117	8.76			1.55	0.36	8.64	-	-	0.11	2.28	-	25.33	0.36	-	9.02

Contd....

Series Name: Kadagathur (KDT) **Pedon :** R-7
Location: $15^0$26'48"N, $76^0$09'51" E Budashettynala village, Koppal taluk and district
Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Fine, mixed, isohyperthermic Fluventic Haplustepts

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-12	Ap	75.90	8.77	15.33	17.33	18.36	14.36	15.90	9.95	-	sl	10.66	5.33
12-37	A2	62.54	11.35	26.11	8.46	20.54	13.31	12.07	8.15	-	scl	15.61	8.22
37-71	Bw1	52.73	10.51	36.77	6.08	18.24	12.47	9.01	6.92	-	sc	19.66	11.21
71-93	Bw2	33.26	22.65	44.09	3.13	12.53	7.78	5.18	4.64	-	c	30.08	17.34
93-118	Bw3	31.01	24.57	44.42	2.04	10.41	8.26	6.01	4.29	-	c	34.92	18.16
118-170	Bw4	38.31	18.73	42.96	2.99	14.62	10.35	6.30	4.06	-	c	46.06	19.59

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-12	6.95	-	-	0.17	1.28	0.39	9.17	2.76	0.10	0.08	12.11	12.10	0.79	100.09	0.65
12-37	7.55	-	-	0.17	0.40	0.40	8.36	4.51	0.08	0.40	13.35	13.30	0.51	100.37	3.02
37-71	7.60	-	-	0.21	0.44	0.39	10.67	8.19	0.10	0.74	19.70	19.10	0.52	103.12	3.88
71-93	8.26	-	-	0.28	0.72	1.56	14.97	12.13	0.12	3.07	30.29	29.40	0.67	103.01	10.45
93-118	8.44	-	-	0.58	0.68	1.17	13.32	10.77	0.13	4.76	28.98	28.50	0.64	101.68	12.40
118-170	9.06	-	-	0.64	0.44	1.17	8.92	8.14	0.23	12.32	29.61	28.60	0.67	103.53	37.27

Contd....

Series Name: Bardur (BDR), **Pedon:** R-4
Location: $15^0$14'31.7"N, $76^0$01'19.1"E, Moranali village, Koppal taluk and district
Analysis at: NBSS&LUP, Regional Centre, Bangalore. **Classification:** Very fine, smectitic, isohyperthermic (calcareous) Typic Haplusterts.

Depth (cm)	Horizon	Size class and particle diameter (mm)								Coarse fragments w/w (%)	Texture Class (USDA)	% Moisture	
		Total			Sand								
		Sand (2.0-0.05)	Silt (0.05-0.002)	Clay (<0.002)	Very coarse (2.0-1.0)	Coarse (1.0-0.5)	Medium (0.5-0.25)	Fine (0.25-0.1)	Very fine (0.1-0.05)			1/3 Bar	15 Bar
0-25	Ap	21.78	22.78	55.44	2.17	3.68	4.44	6.61	4.88	-	c	36.78	26.95
25-53	BA	18.62	18.56	62.82	2.23	4.24	3.46	5.24	3.46	-	c	41.25	29.87
53-90	Bss1	15.87	18.60	65.53	2.23	1.34	4.25	3.91	4.13	-	c	44.73	33.64
90-126	Bss2	13.66	20.02	66.32	1.68	2.80	2.35	3.70	3.14	-	c	49.24	38.37
126-152	Bss3	11.64	20.79	67.57	1.69	1.81	1.81	3.50	2.82	-	c	53.50	41.90
152-210	Bss4	11.38	23.21	65.42	2.16	2.16	1.93	3.07	2.05	-	c	51.53	39.64

Depth (cm)	pH (1:2.5)			E.C. (1:2.5)	O.C.	$CaCO_3$	Exchangeable bases					CEC	CEC/ Clay	Base saturation	ESP
							Ca	Mg	K	Na	Total				
	Water	$CaCl_2$	M KCl	dS m^{-1}	%	%	cmol kg^{-1}							%	%
0-25	8.73	-	-	0.203	0.24	5.76	-	-	0.65	4.43	-	40.56	0.73	-	4.37
25-53	9.17	-	-	0.295	0.45	4.92	-	-	0.32	10.47	-	74.70	1.19	-	5.61
53-90	9.27	-	-	0.388	0.66	6.00	-	-	0.24	10.49	-	76.20	1.16	-	5.51
90-126	9.22	-	-	0.608	0.57	5.88	-	-	0.21	15.93	-	77.20	1.16	-	8.25
126-152	9.21	-	-	0.936	0.33	6.60	-	-	0.37	20.88	-	80.90	1.20	-	10.32
152-210	9.03	-	-	1.47	0.33	8.16	-	-	0.24	15.34	-	73.10	1.12	-	8.39

Chapter 5

INTERPRETATION FOR LAND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

The most important soil and site characteristics that affect the land use and conservation needs of an area are land capability, land irrigability, soil depth, soil texture, coarse fragments, available water capacity, soil slope, soil erosion, soil reaction etc. These are interpreted from the data base generated through land resource inventory and several thematic maps are generated. These would help in identifying the areas suitable for growing crops and, soil and water conservation measures and structures needed thus helping to maintain good soil health for sustained crop production. The various thematic maps generated are described below.

5.1 Land Capability Classification

Land capability classification is an interpretative grouping of soil map units (soil phases) mainly based on inherent soil characteristics, external land features and environmental factors that limit the use of land for agriculture, pasture, forestry or other uses on a sustained basis (IARI, 1971). The land and soil characteristics used to group the land resources in an area into various land capability classes, subclasses and units are

Soil characteristics: Soil depth, soil texture, coarse fragments, soil reaction, available water capacity, calcareousness, salinity/alkali *etc*.

Land characteristics: Slope, erosion, drainage, rock outcrops.

Climate: Total rainfall and its distribution, and length of crop growing period.

The Land Capability Classification system is divided into land capability classes, subclasses and units based on the level of information available. Eight land capability classes are recognized. They are

Class I: They are very good lands that have no limitations or very few limitations that restrict their use.

Class II: They are good lands that have minor limitations and require moderate conservation practices.

Class III: They are moderately good lands that have severe limitations that reduce the choice of crops or that require special conservation practices.

Class IV: They are fairly good lands that have very severe limitations that reduce the choice of crops or that require very careful management.

Class V: Soils in these lands are not likely to erode, but have other limitations like wetness that are impractical to remove and as such not suitable for agriculture, but suitable for pasture or forestry with minor limitations.

Class VI: The lands have severe limitations that make them generally unsuitable for cultivation, but suitable for pasture or forestry with moderate limitations.

Class VII: The lands have very severe limitations that make them unsuitable for cultivation, but suitable for pasture or forestry with major limitations.

Class VIII: Soil and other miscellaneous areas (rock lands) that have very severe limitations that nearly preclude their use for any crop production, but suitable for wildlife, recreation and installation of wind mills.

The land capability subclasses are recognised based on the dominant limitations observed within a given land capability class. The subclasses are designated by adding a lower case letter like ‘e’, ‘w’, ‘s’, or ‘c’ to the class numeral. The subclass “e” indicates that the main hazard is risk of erosion, “w” indicates drainage or wetness as a limitation for plant growth, “s” indicates shallow soil depth, coarse or heavy textures, calcareousness, salinity/alkali or gravelliness and “c” indicates limitation due to climate.

The land capability subclasses have been further subdivided into land capability units based on the kinds of limitations present in each subclass. Ten land capability units are identified in grouping the soil map units. They are stony or rocky (0), erosion hazard (slope, erosion) (1), coarse texture (sand, loamy sand, sandy loam) (2), fine texture (cracking clay, silty clay) (3), slowly permeable subsoil (4), coarse underlying material (5), salinity/alkali (6), stagnation, overflow, high ground water table (7), soil depth (8) and fertility problems (9). The capability units thus identified have similar soil and land characteristics that respond similarly to a given level of management. The soils of the microwatershed have been classified up to land capability subclass level.

The 10 soil map units identified in the Kavalur East-2 microwatershed are grouped under 2 Land capability classes and 3 land capability subclasses (Fig. 5.1). Entire area is suitable for agriculture. Major area of about 436 ha (99%) has good lands (Class II) with moderate problems of soil and erosion and minor area of <1 ha has moderately good lands (Class III) with very severe limitations of soil and erosion. An area of 5 ha (1%) is under water bodies.

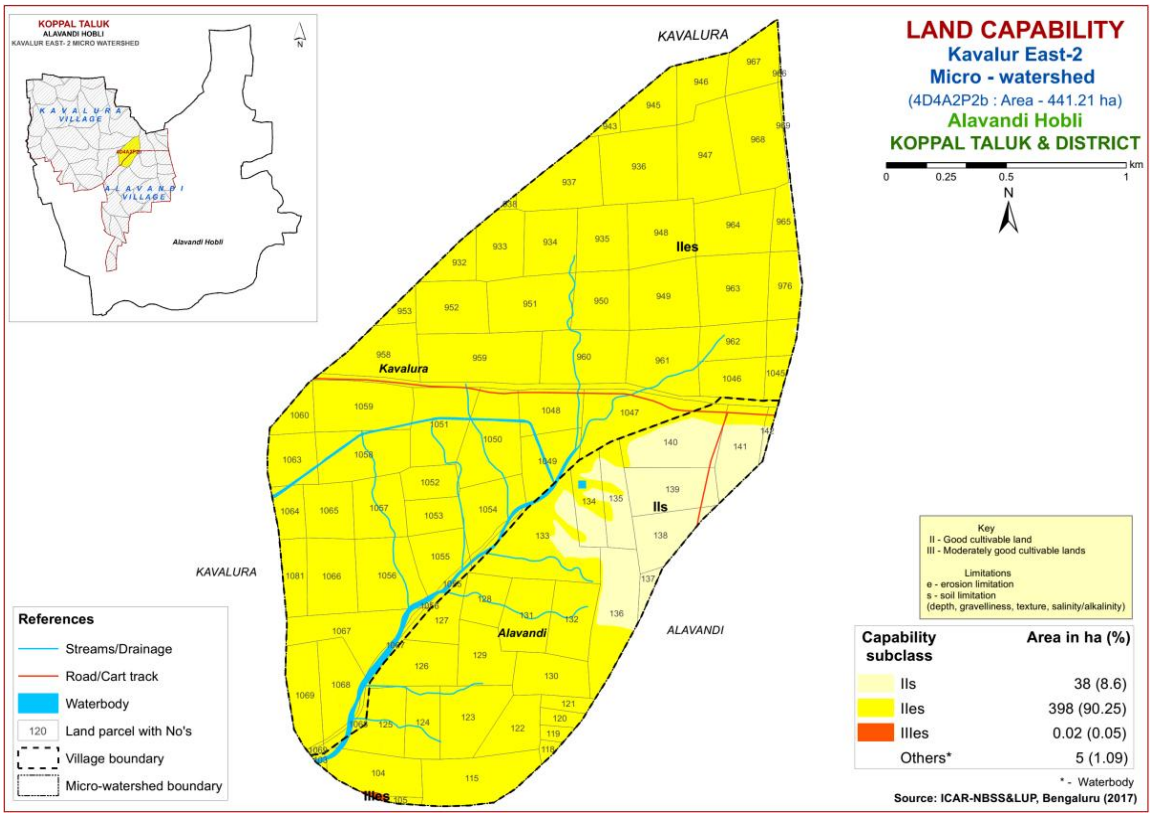


Fig. 5.1 Land Capability map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

5.2 Soil Depth

Soil depth refers to the depth of the soil occurring above the parent material or hard rock. The depth of the soil determines the effective rooting depth for plants and in accordance with soil texture, mineralogy and gravel content, the capacity of the soil column to hold water and nutrient availability. Soil depth is one of the most important soil characteristic that is used in differentiating soils into different soil series. The soil depth classes used in identifying soils in the field are very shallow (<25 cm), shallow (25-50 cm), moderately shallow (50-75 cm), moderately deep (75-100 cm), deep (100-150 cm) and very deep (>150 cm). They were used to classify the soils into different depth classes and a soil depth map was generated (Fig. 5.2).

An area of about 94 ha (21%) is under shallow to moderately shallow (25-75 cm) soils and are distributed in the central and southern part of the microwatershed. Moderately deep (75-100 cm) and deep (100-150 cm) soils occupy a major area of about 202 ha (46%) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed and very deep (>150 cm) soils occupy an area of 140 ha (32%) and occur in the eastern and western part of the microwatershed. The most productive lands cover about 140 ha (32%) where all climatically adopted long duration crops be grown. The problem soils cover about <1 ha area where only short duration crops can be grown and the probability of crop failure is high.

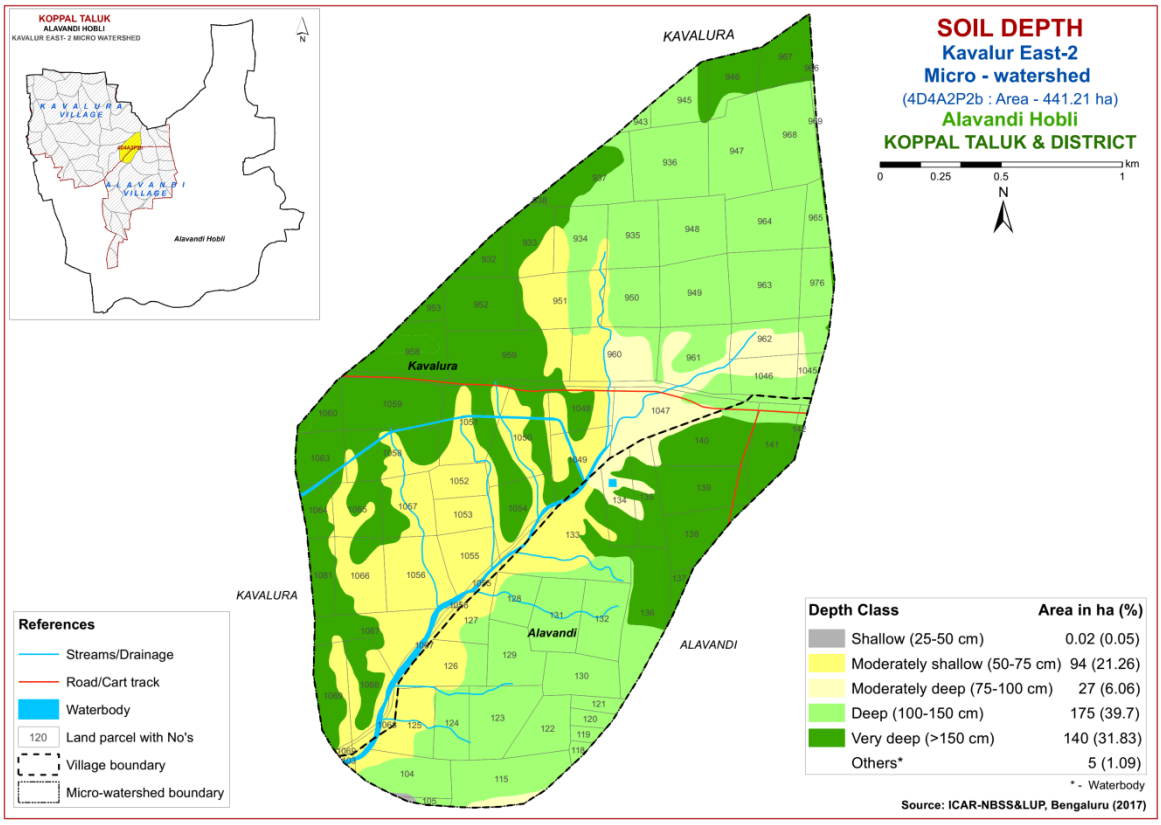


Fig. 5.2 Soil Depth map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

5.3 Surface Soil Texture

Texture is an expression to indicate the coarseness or fineness of the soil as determined by the relative proportion of primary particles of sand, silt and clay. It has a direct bearing on the structure, porosity, adhesion and consistence. The surface layer of a soil to a depth of about 25 cm is the layer that is most used by crops and plants. The surface soil textural class provides a guide to understanding soil-water retention and availability, nutrient holding capacity, infiltration, workability, drainage, physical and chemical behaviour, microbial activity and crop suitability. The textural classes used for LRI were used to classify and a surface soil texture map showing sandy, loamy and clayey at the surface was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution in the microwatershed is shown in Fig.5.3.

Entire area has clayey texture at the surface and are productive lands (Fig. 5.3) that have high potential for soil-water retention and availability, and nutrient retention and availability, but have problems of drainage, infiltration, workability and other physical problems in clayey soils.

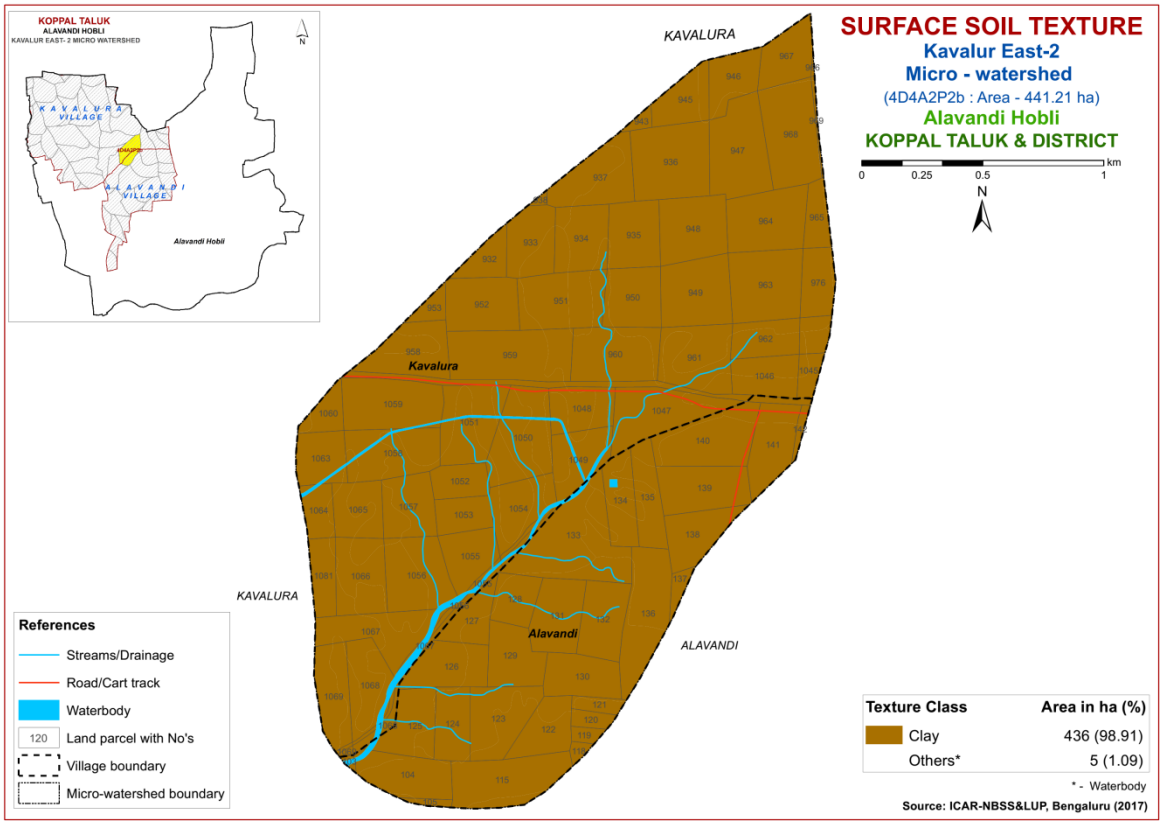


Fig. 5.3 Surface Soil Texture map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

5.4 Soil Gravelliness

Gravel is the term used for describing coarse fragments between 2 mm and 7.5 cm diameter and stones for those between 7.5 cm and 25 cm. The presence of gravel and stones in soil reduces the volume of soil responsible for moisture and nutrient storage, drainage, infiltration and runoff, and hinders plant growth by impeding root growth and

seedling emergence, intercultural operations and farm mechanization. The gravelliness classes used in LRI were used to classify the soils and using these classes, a gravelliness map was generated. The area extent and their spatial distribution in the microwatershed is shown in Fig.5.4.

Major area of about 301 ha (68%) has non gravelly (<15%) soils and occur in all parts and an area of about 135 ha (31%) has gravelly (15-35%) soils and occur in the southern and central part of the microwatershed.

An area of about 301 ha (68%) are most productive lands with respect to gravelliness. They are non-gravelly with less than 15 per cent gravel and have potential for growing both annual and perennial crops. The problem lands cover about 135 ha (31%) that are gravelly where only medium or short duration crops can be grown.

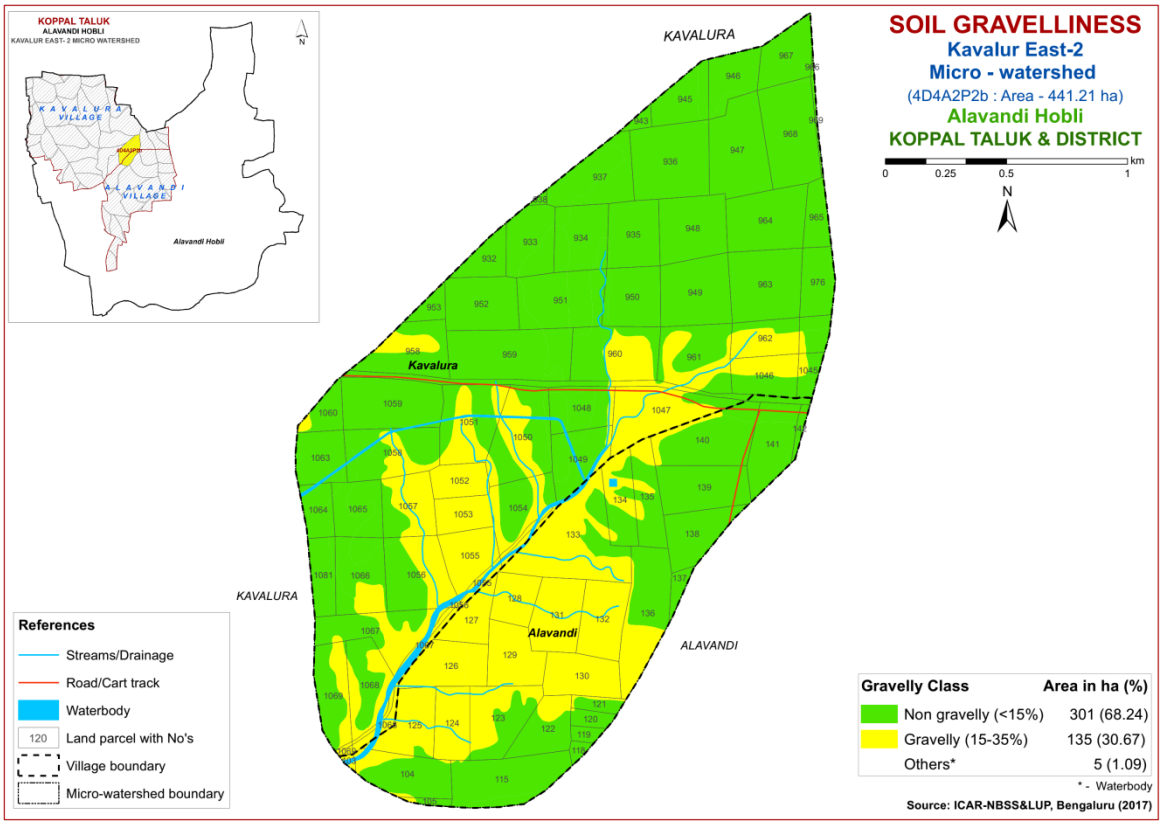


Fig. 5.4 Soil Gravelliness map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

5.5 Available Water Capacity

The soil available water capacity (AWC) is estimated based on the ability of the soil column to retain water between the tensions of 0.33 and 15 bar in a depth of 100 cm or the entire solum if the soil is shallower. The AWC of the soils (soil series) as estimated by considering the soil texture, mineralogy, soil depth and gravel content (Sehgal *et al.*, 1990) and accordingly the soil map units were grouped into five AWC classes *viz*, very low (<50 mm/m), low (50-100 mm/m), medium (100-150 mm/m), high (150-200 mm/m) and very high (>200 mm/m) and using these values, an AWC map was generated (Fig. 5.5).

An area of about 94 ha (21%) is low (51-100 mm) and occur in the central part of the microwatershed. An area of about 27 ha (6%) is medium (101-150 mm/m) in available water capacity and occur in the central part of the microwatershed and major area of about 316 ha (72%) is very high (>200 mm/m) in available water capacity. An area of about 94 ha (21%) in the microwatershed has soils that are problematic with regard to available water capacity. Here, only short duration crops can be grown and the probability of crop failure is very high. These areas are best put to other alternative uses. An area of about 316 ha (72%) has soils that have very high potential (>200 mm/m) with regard to available water capacity where all climatically adapted long duration crops can be grown successfully.

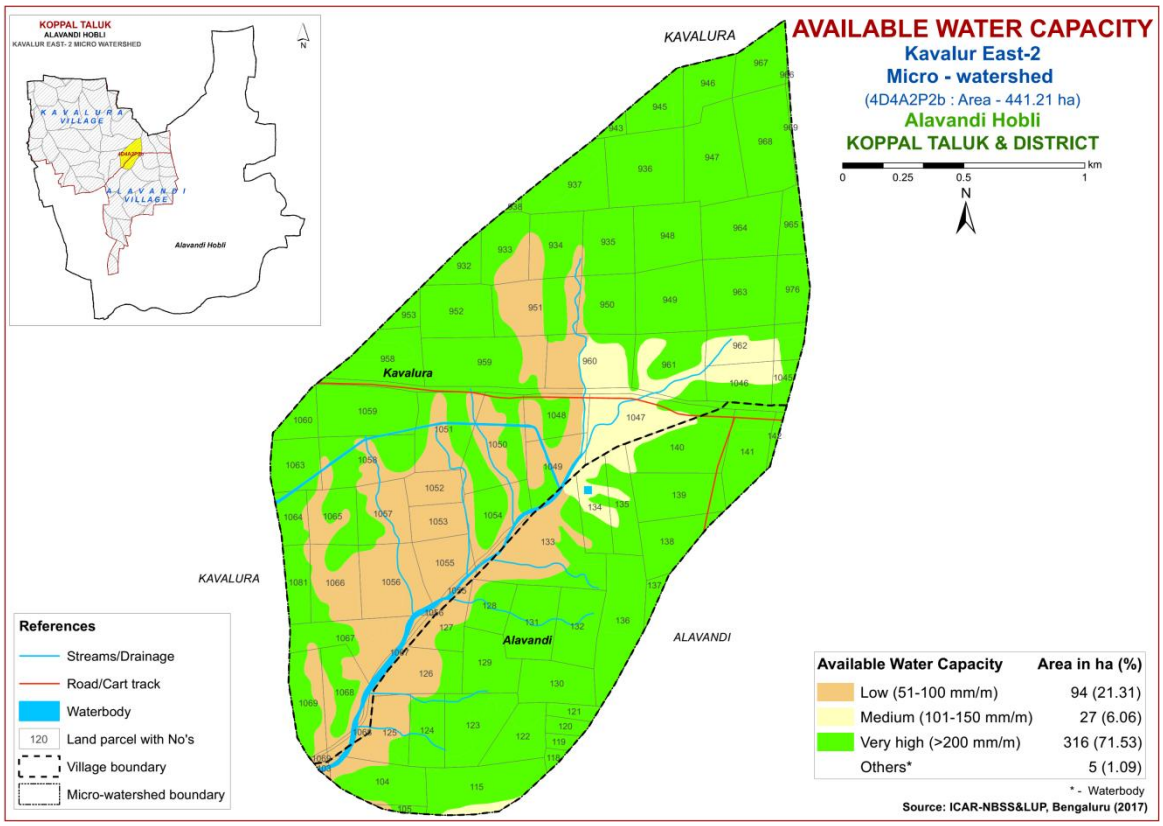


Fig. 5.5 Soil Available Water Capacity map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

5.6 Soil Slope

Soil slope refers to the inclination of the surface of the land. It is defined by gradient, shape and length, and is an integral feature of any soil as a natural body. Slope is considered important in soil genesis, land use and land development. The length and gradient of slope influences the rate of runoff, infiltration, erosion and deposition. The soil map units were grouped into four slope classes and a slope map was generated showing the area extent and their geographic distribution of different slope classes in the microwatershed (Fig. 5.6).

About 38 ha (9%) area is under nearly level (0-1%) lands and occur in the southeastern part of the microwatershed and major area of 398 ha (90%) falls under very

gently sloping (1-3% slope) lands. In all these areas, all climatically adapted annual and perennial crops can be grown without much soil and water conservation and other land development measures.

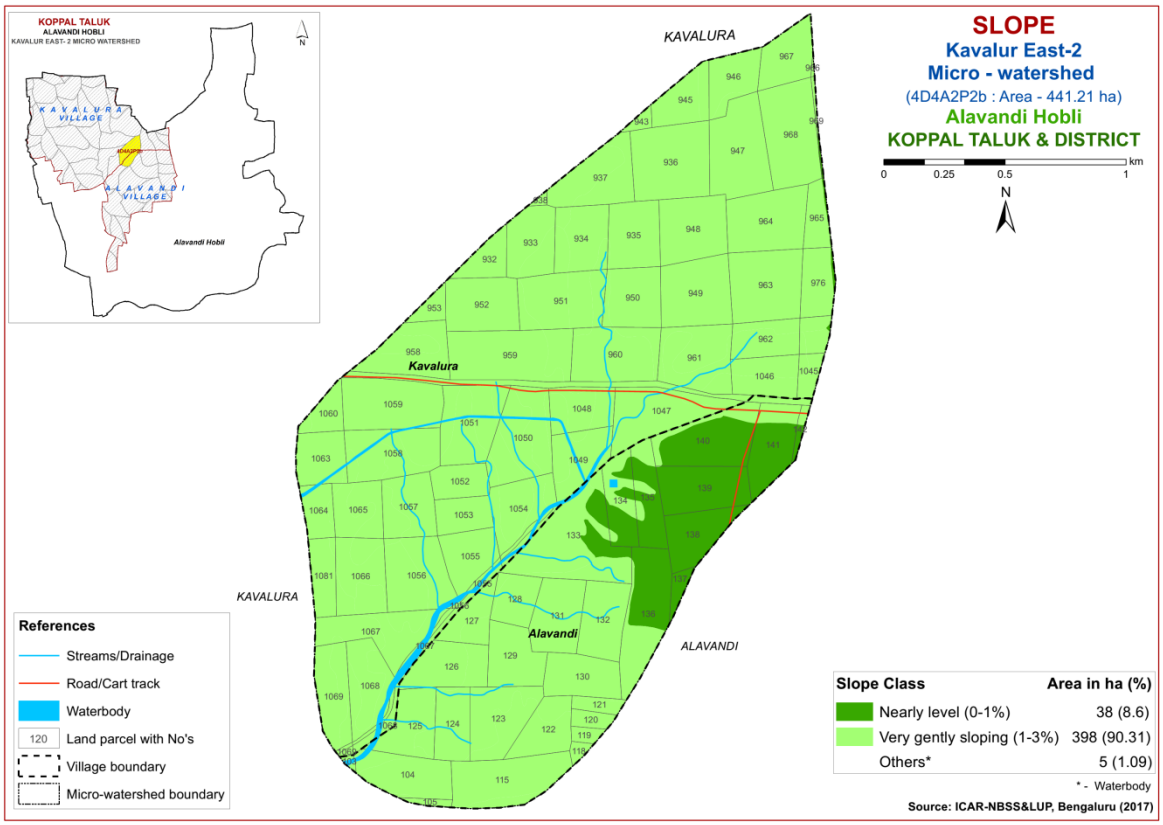


Fig. 5.6 Soil Slope map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

5.7 Soil Erosion

Soil erosion refers to the wearing away of the earth's surface by the forces of water, wind and ice involving detachment and transport of soil by raindrop impact. It is used for accelerated soil erosion resulting from disturbance of the natural landscape by burning, excessive grazing and indiscriminate felling of forest trees and tillage, all usually by man. The erosion classes showing an estimate of the current erosion status as judged from field observations in the form of rills, gullies or a carpet of gravel on the surface are recorded. Four erosion classes, viz, slight erosion (e1), moderate erosion (e2), severe erosion (e3) and very severe erosion (e4) are recognized. The soil map units were grouped into different erosion classes and a soil erosion map generated. The area extent and their spatial distribution in the microwatershed is given in Figure 5.7.

About 38 ha (9%) area is slightly eroded (e1 class) and occur in the southeastern part of the microwatershed and major area of about 398 ha (90%) has soils that are moderately eroded (e2 class) and are problematic and need appropriate soil and water conservation and other land development measures.

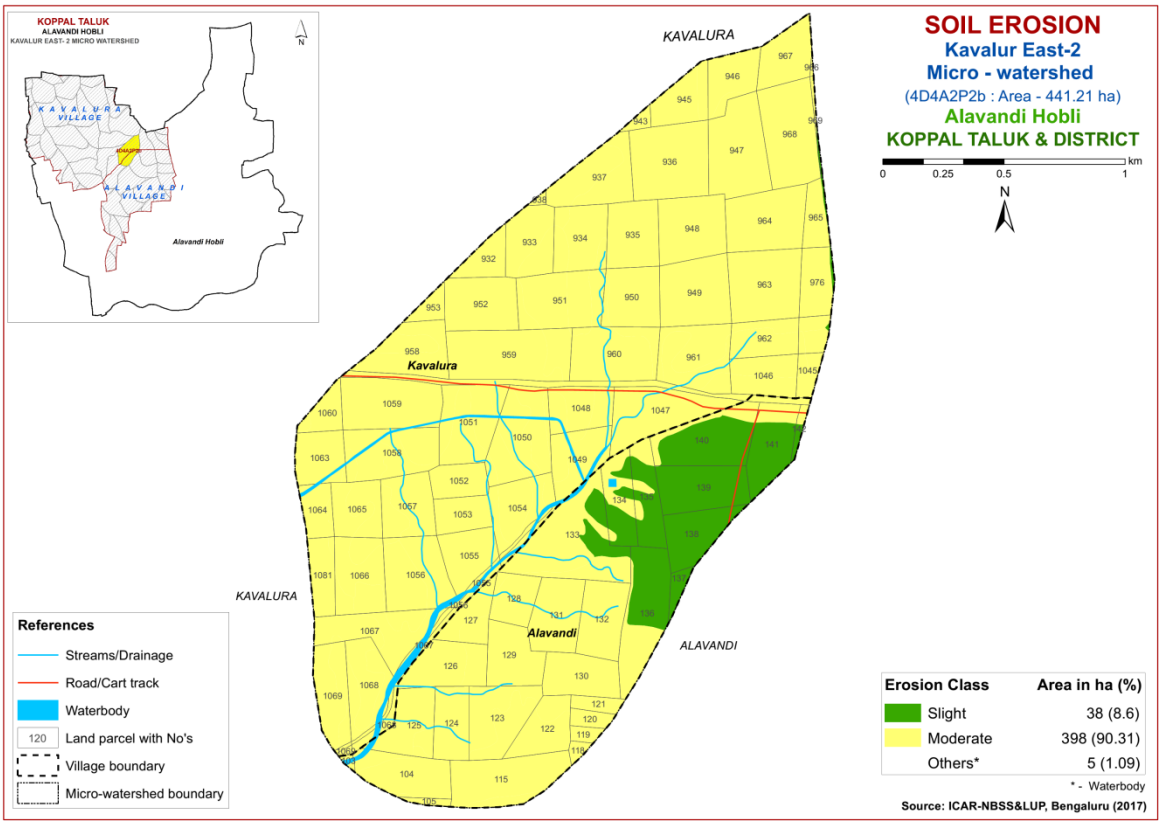


Fig. 5.7 Soil Erosion map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Chapter 6

FERTILITY STATUS

Soil fertility plays an important role in increasing crop yield. The adoption of high yielding varieties that require high amounts of nutrients has resulted in deficiency symptoms in crops and plants due to imbalanced fertilization and poor inherent fertility status, as these areas are characterised by low rainfall and high temperatures. Hence, it is necessary to know the fertility (macro and micro nutrients) status of the soils of the watersheds for assessing the kind and amount of fertilizers required for each of the crop intended to be grown. For this purpose, the surface soil samples collected from the grid points (one soil sample at every 320 m grid interval) all over the microwatershed through land resource inventory in the year 2017 were analysed for pH, EC, organic carbon, available phosphorus and potassium, and for micronutrients like zinc, boron, copper, iron and manganese, and secondary nutrient sulphur.

Soil fertility data generated has been assessed and individual maps for all the nutrients for the microwatershed have been generated using the Kriging method under GIS. The village/survey number wise fertility data for the microwatershed is given in Appendix-II.

6.1 Soil Reaction (pH)

The soil analysis of the Kavalur East-2 microwatershed for soil reaction (pH) showed that entire area is under strongly alkaline to very strongly alkaline (pH 8.4- >9.0). (Fig.6.1).

6.2 Electrical Conductivity (EC)

The Electrical Conductivity of the soils of the entire microwatershed area is <2 dSm^{-1} and as such the soils are non saline (Fig 6.2.)

6.3 Organic Carbon

The soil organic carbon content (an index of available Nitrogen) of the microwatershed is low (<0.5%) in an area of 155 ha (35%) and occur in the southern and northeastern part, medium (0.5-0.75%) in major area of 221 ha (50%) and occur in all parts of the microwatershed and an area of about 61 ha (14%) is high (>0.75%) in organic carbon and is distributed in the central part of the microwatershed. (Fig.6.3).

6.4 Available Phosphorus

Entire area is low (<23 kg/ha) in available phosphorus in the microwatershed (Fig 6.4).

6.5 Available Potassium

Entire area is high (>337 kg/ha) in available potassium in the microwatershed (Fig.6.5).

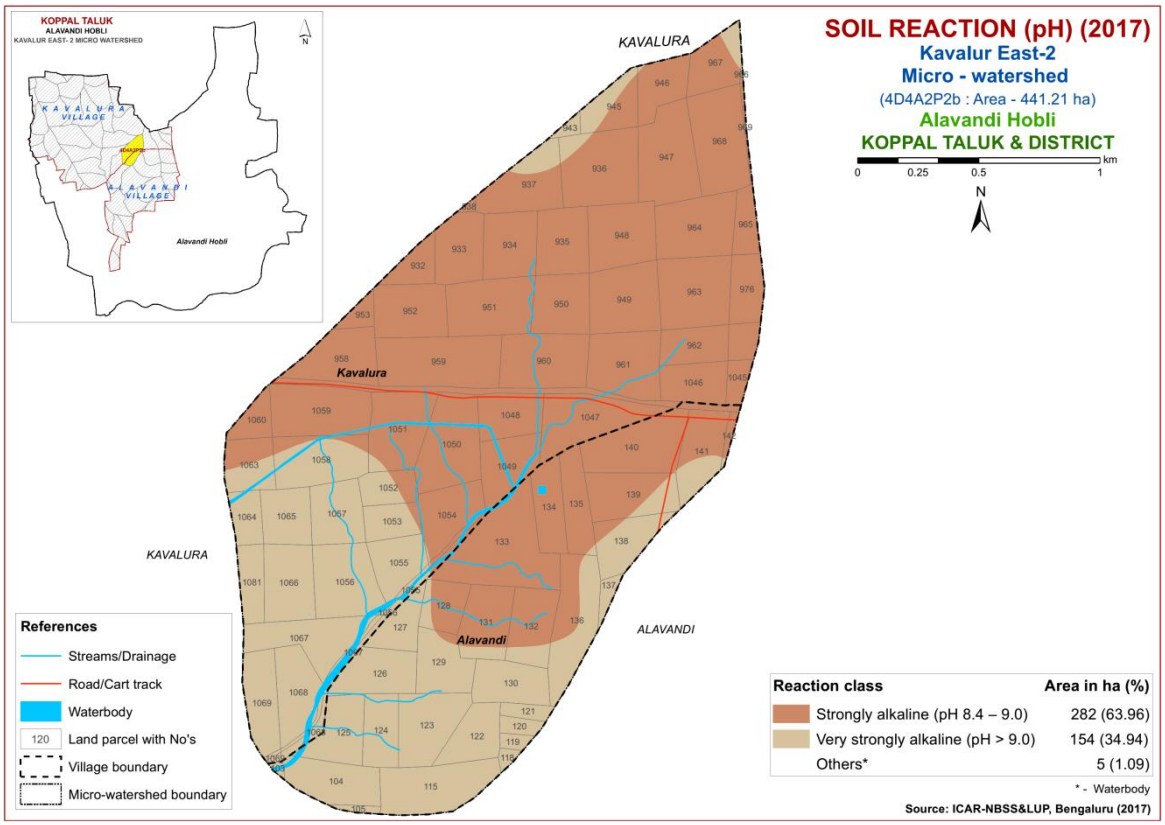


Fig.6.1 Soil Reaction (pH) map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

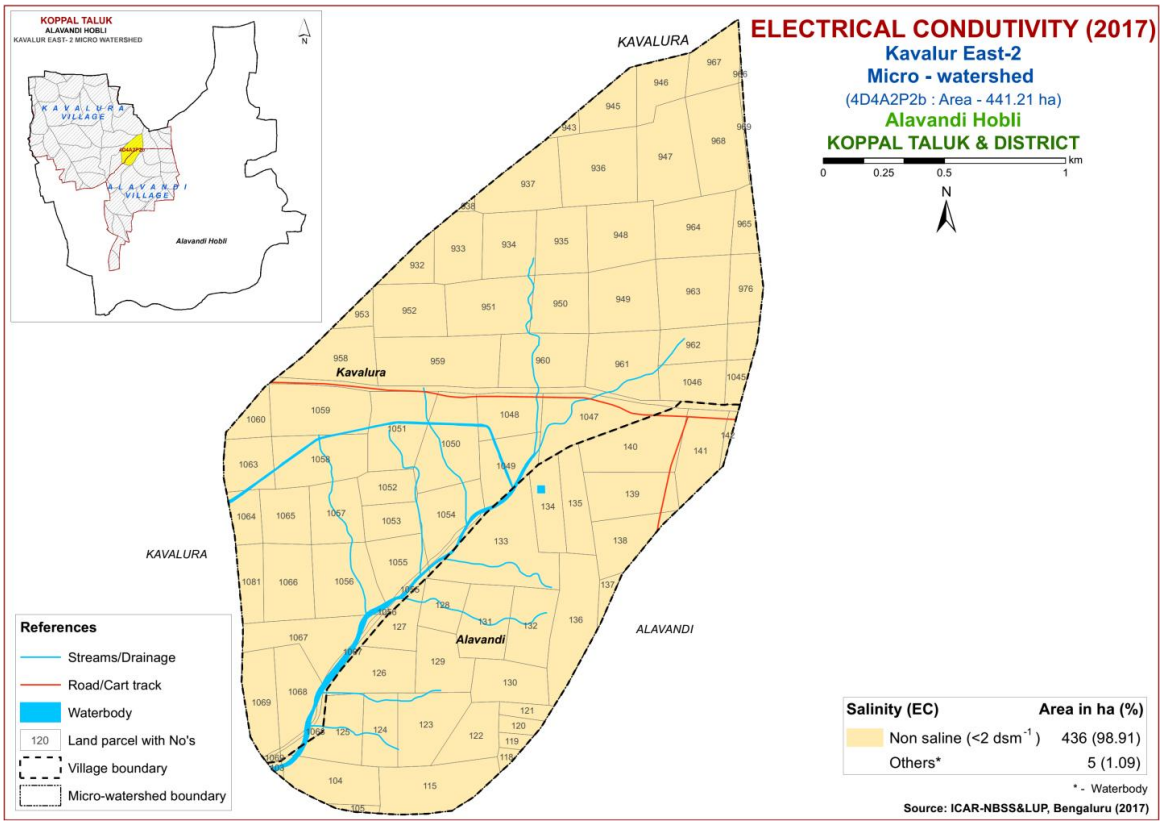


Fig.6.2 Electrical Conductivity (EC) map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

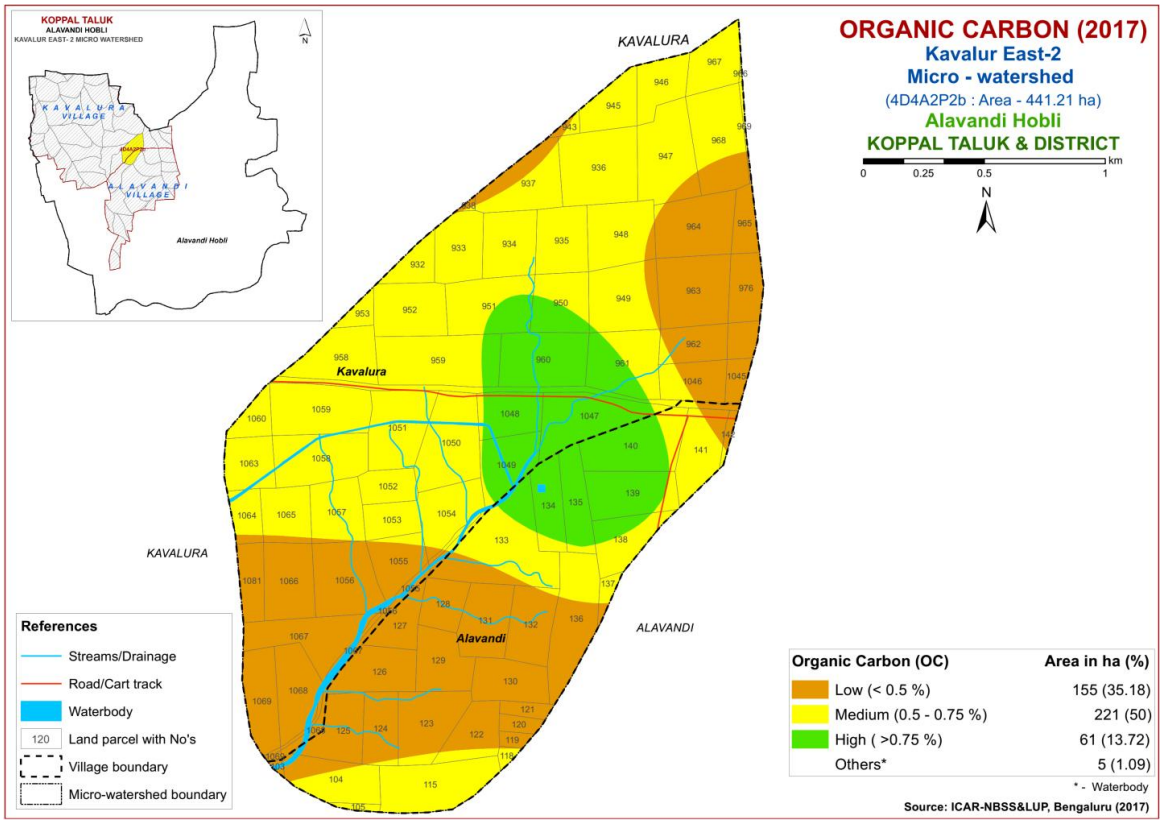


Fig.6.3 Soil Organic Carbon map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

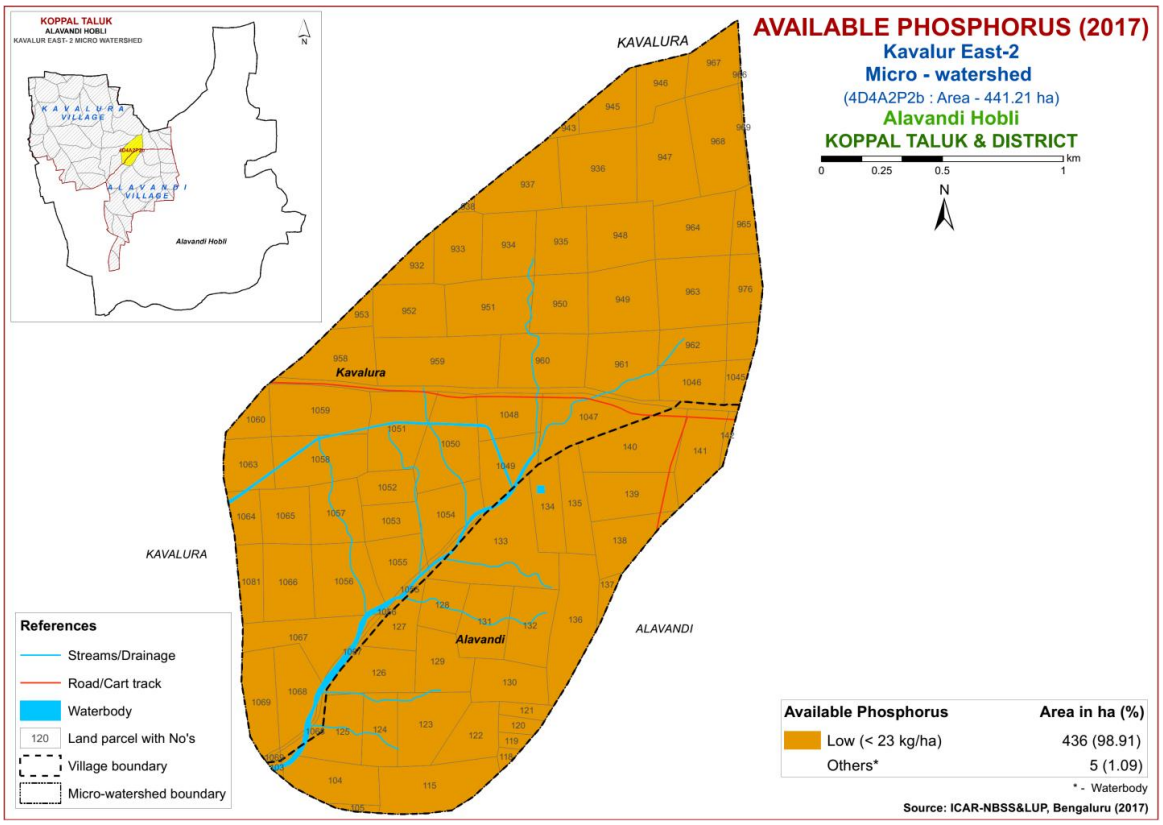


Fig.6.4 Soil Available Phosphors map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

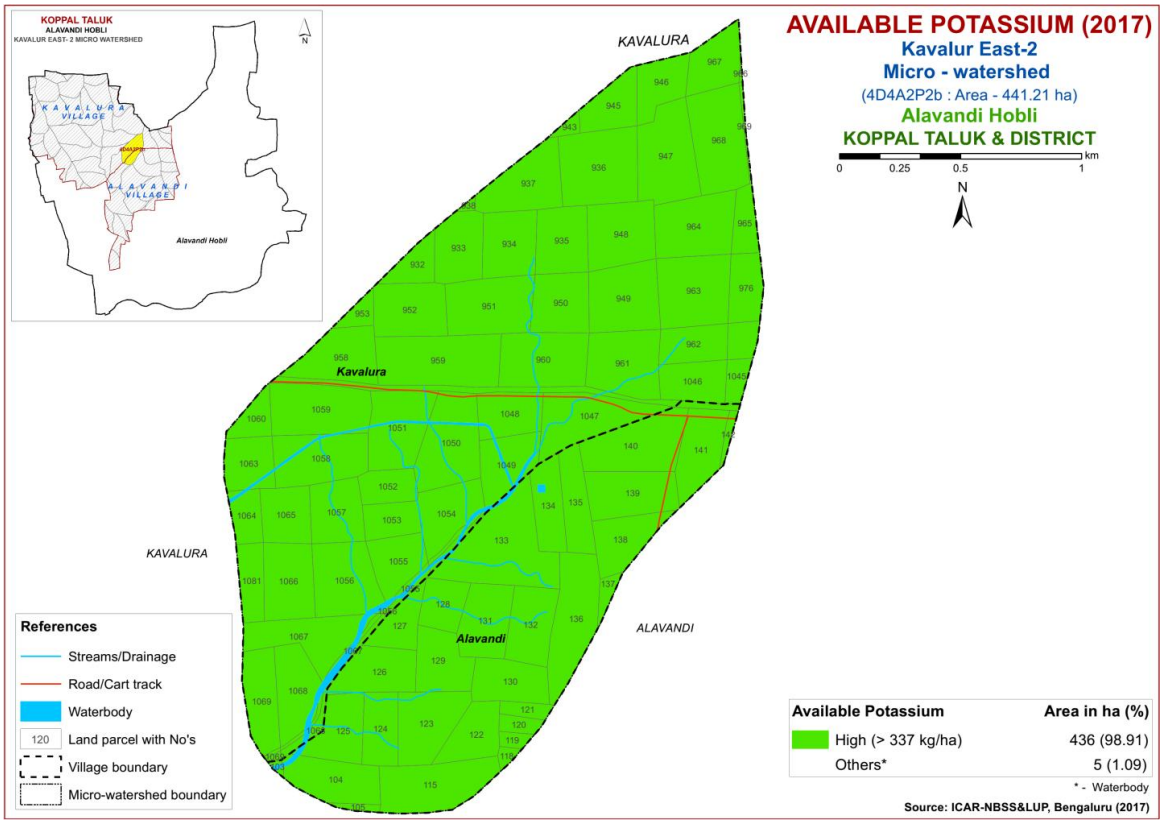


Fig.6.5 Soil Available Potassium map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

6.6 Available Sulphur

Available sulphur is medium (10-20 ppm) in major area of about 193 ha (44%) and occur in all parts, low (<10 ppm) in 67 ha (15%) area and occur in the southeastern part and high (>20 ppm) in 176 ha (40%) and occur in the eastern part of the microwatershed (Fig.6.6).

6.7 Available Boron

Available boron content is low (<0.5 ppm) in an area of 156 ha (35%) in the microwatershed and is distributed in the northern, central and southern part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 273 ha (62%) is medium (0.5-1.0 ppm) in available boron and is distributed in the major part of the microwatershed (Fig.6.7). These areas need to be applied with sodium borate @ 10kg/ha as soil application or 0.2% borax as foliar spray to correct the deficiency and high (>1.0 ppm) in 8 ha (2%) area and occur in the northeastern part of the microwatershed,

6.8 Available Iron

Available iron content is deficient (<4.5 ppm) in an area of 114 ha (26%) and occur in the southern part and sufficient (>4.5 ppm) in major area of 323 ha (73%) and occur in all parts of the microwatershed (Fig 6.8).

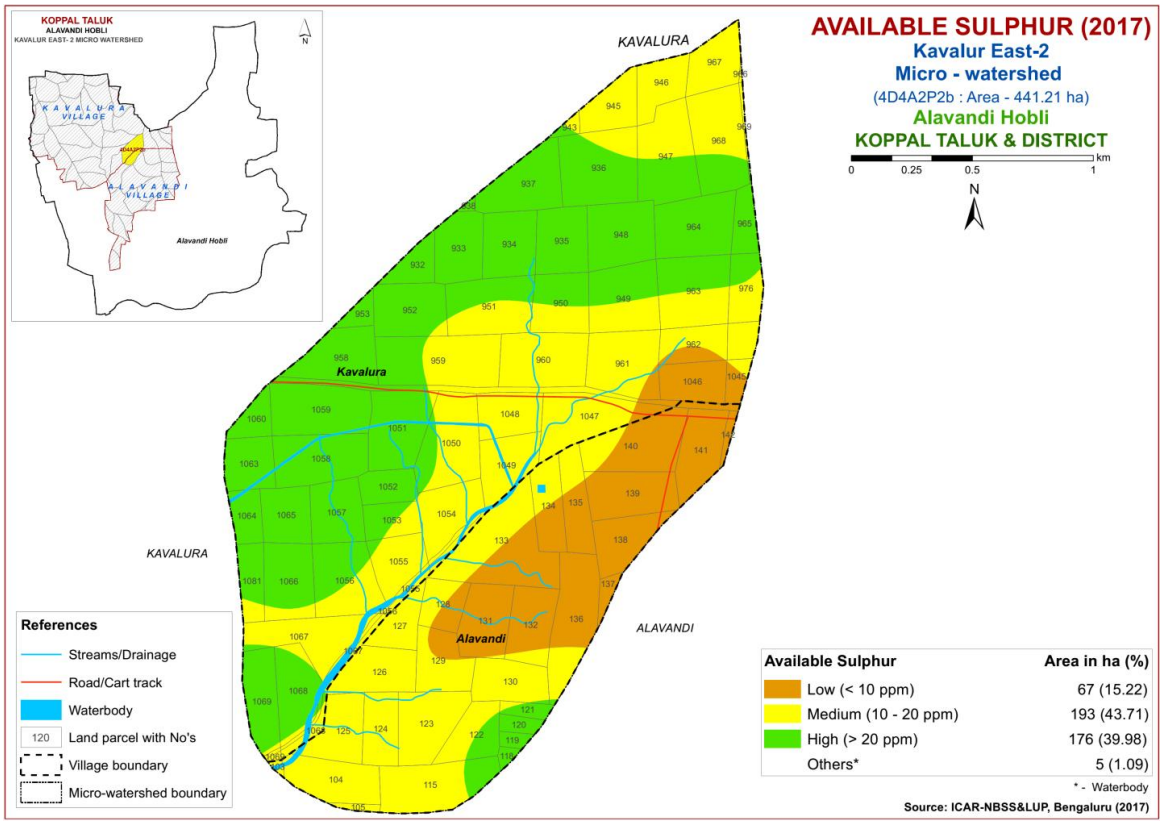


Fig.6.6 Soil Available Sulphur map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

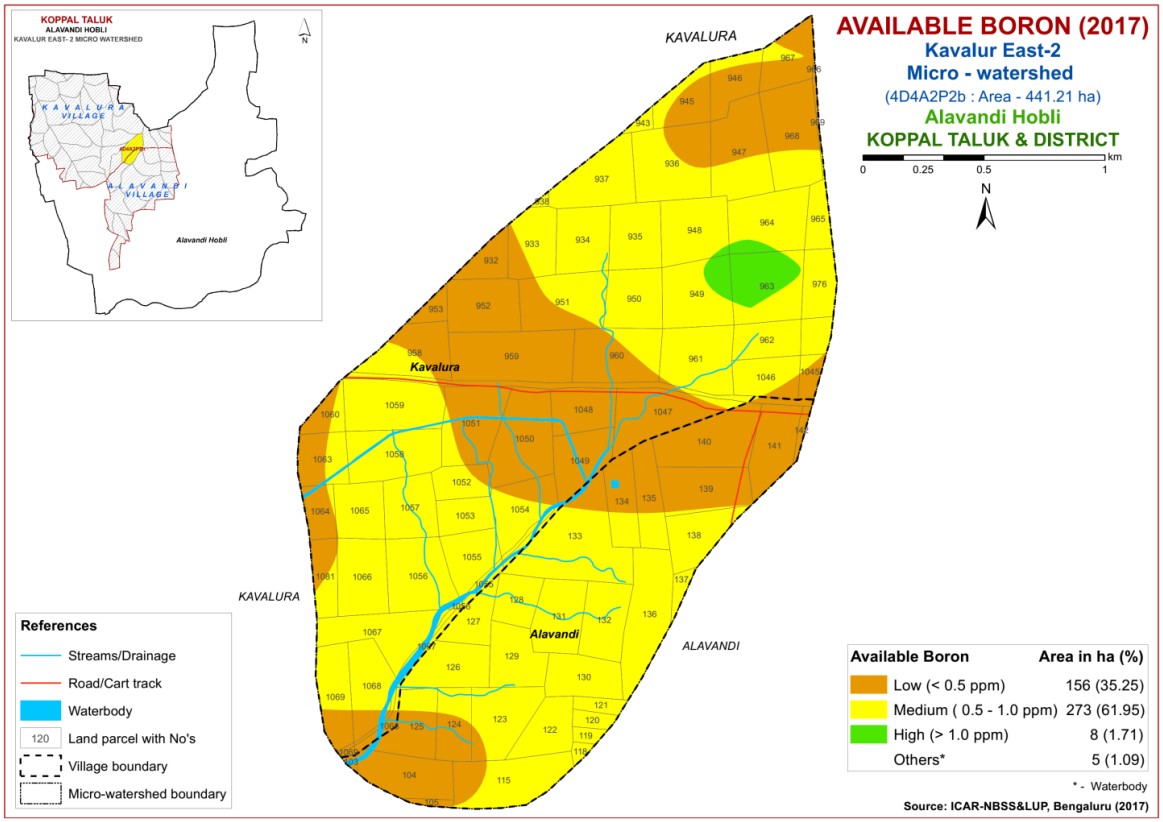


Fig.6.7 Soil Available Boron map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

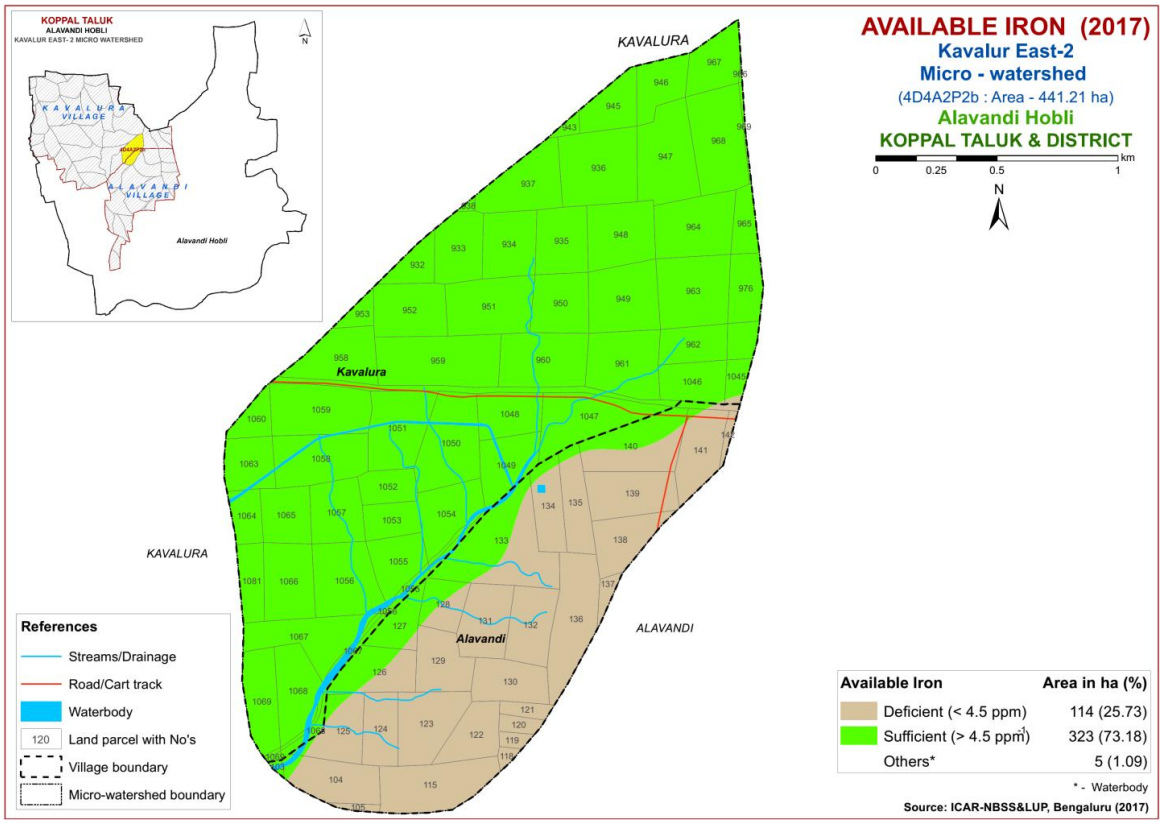


Fig.6.8 Soil Available Iron map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

6.9 Available Manganese

Available manganese content is sufficient (>1.0 ppm) in the entire microwatershed area (Fig 6.9).

6.10 Available Copper

Available copper content is sufficient (>0.2 ppm) in the entire microwatershed area (Fig 6.10).

6.11 Available Zinc

Available zinc content is deficient (<0.6 ppm) in major area of 390 ha (88%) and sufficient (>0.6 ppm) in 47 ha (11%) and occurring northeastern part in the microwatershed Fig 6.11).

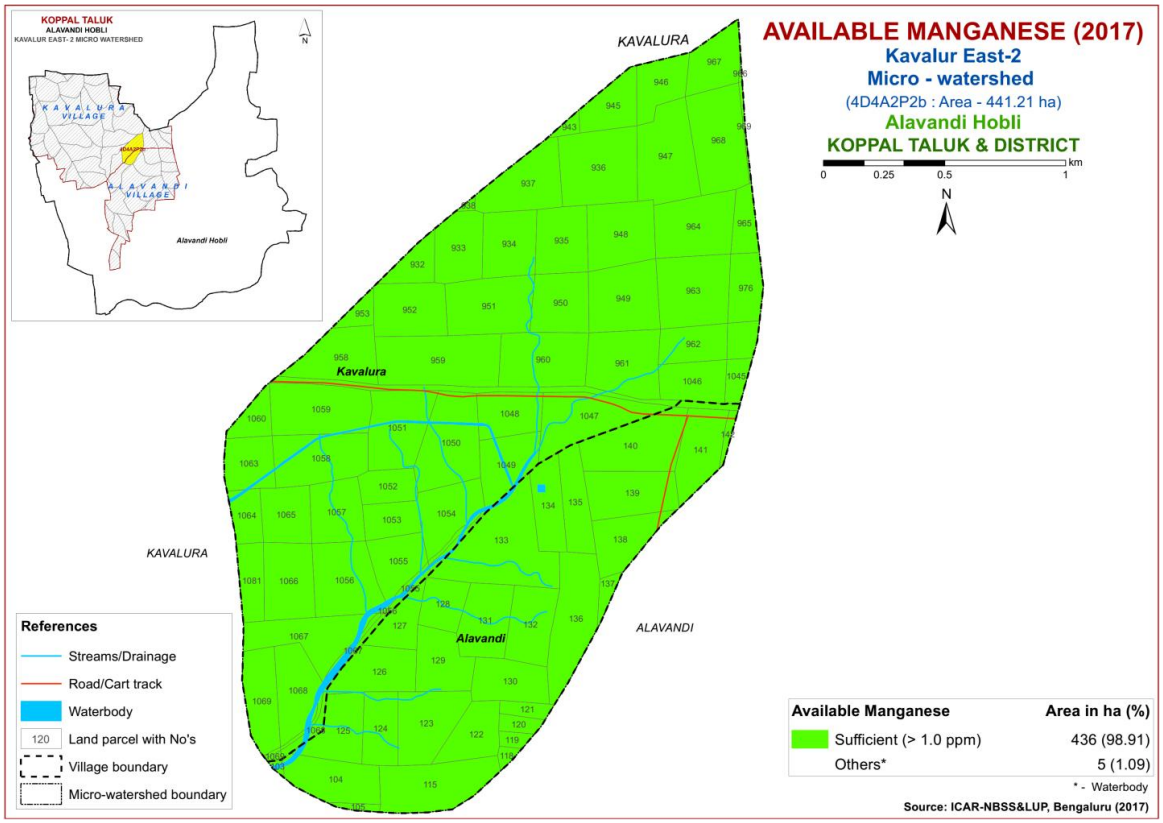


Fig.6.9 Soil Available Manganese map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

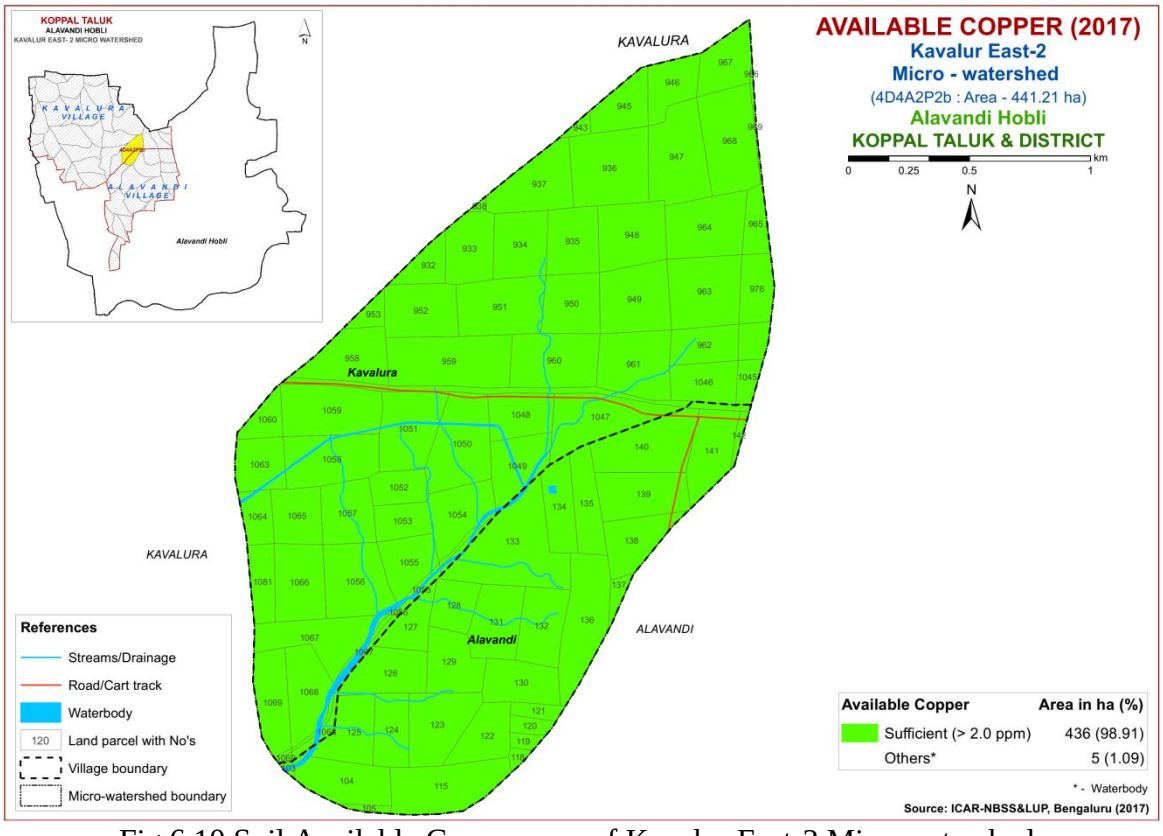


Fig.6.10 Soil Available Copper map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

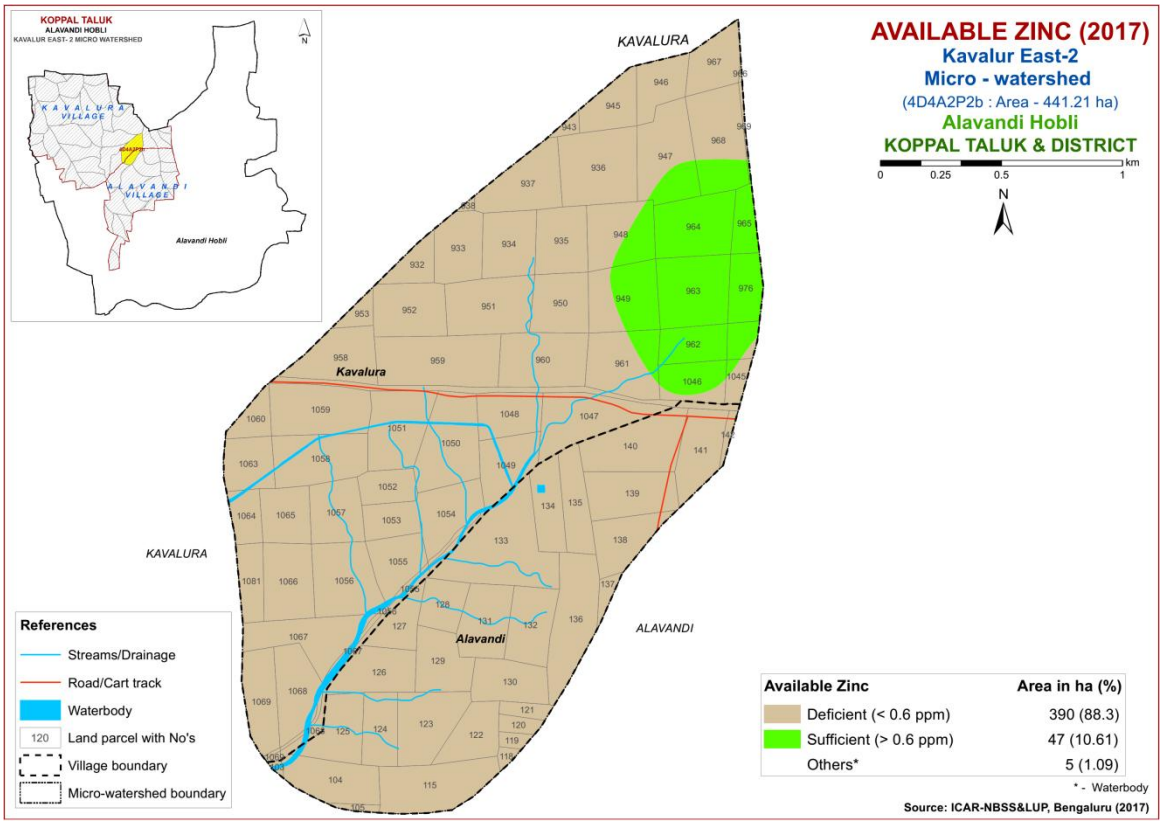


Fig.6.11 Soil Available Zinc map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Chapter 7

LAND SUITABILITY FOR MAJOR CROPS

The soil and land resource units (soil phases) of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed were assessed for their suitability for growing food, fodder, fibre and other horticulture crops by following the procedure as outlined in FAO, 1976 and 1983. Crop requirements were developed for each of the crop from the available research data and also by referring to Naidu *et. al.* (2006) and Natarajan *et. al* (2015). The soil and land characteristics (Table 7.1) were matched with the crop requirements (Tables 7.2 to 7.29) to arrive at the crop suitability. The soil and land characteristics table and crop requirements tables are given at the end. In FAO land suitability classification, two orders are recognized. Order S- Suitable and Order N- Not suitable. The orders have Classes, subclasses and units. Order-S has three classes, Class S1- Highly Suitable, Class S2- Moderately Suitable and Class S3- Marginally Suitable. Order N has two classes, N1- Currently not Suitable and N2- Permanently not Suitable. There are no subclasses within the Class S1 as they will have very minor or no limitations for crop growth. Classes S2, S3, N1 and N2 are divided into subclasses based on the kinds of limitations encountered. The limitations that affect crop production are 'c' for erratic rainfall and its distribution and length of growing period (LGP), 'e' for erosion hazard, 'r' for rooting condition, 't' for lighter or heavy texture, 'g' for gravelliness or stoniness, 'n' for nutrient availability, 'l' for topography, 'm' for moisture availability, 'z' for calcareousness and 'w' for drainage. These limitations are indicated as lower case letters to the class symbol. For example, moderately suitable lands with the limitations of soil depth and erosion are designated as S2re. For the microwatershed, the soil mapping units were evaluated and classified up to subclass level.

Using the above criteria, the soil map units of the microwatershed were evaluated and land suitability maps for 28 major agricultural and horticultural crops were generated. The detailed information on the kind of suitability of each of the soil phase for the crops assessed are given village/ survey number wise for the microwatershed in Appendix-III

7.1 Land Suitability for Sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*)

Sorghum is one of the major crop grown in Karnataka in an area of 10.47 lakh ha in Bijapur, Gulbarga, Raichur, Bidar, Belgaum, Dharwad, Bellary, Chitradurga, Mysore and Chamarajnagar districts. The crop requirements for growing sorghum (Table 7.2) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land a suitability map for growing sorghum was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure. 7.1.

Major 269 ha (61%) area is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing sorghum and occur in all parts of the microwatershed. An area of about 168 ha (38%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing sorghum and are distributed in the southern and central

part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of calcareousness, gravelliness, sodicity and rooting depth. Minor area of about < 1 ha is marginally suitable (Class S3). They have severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

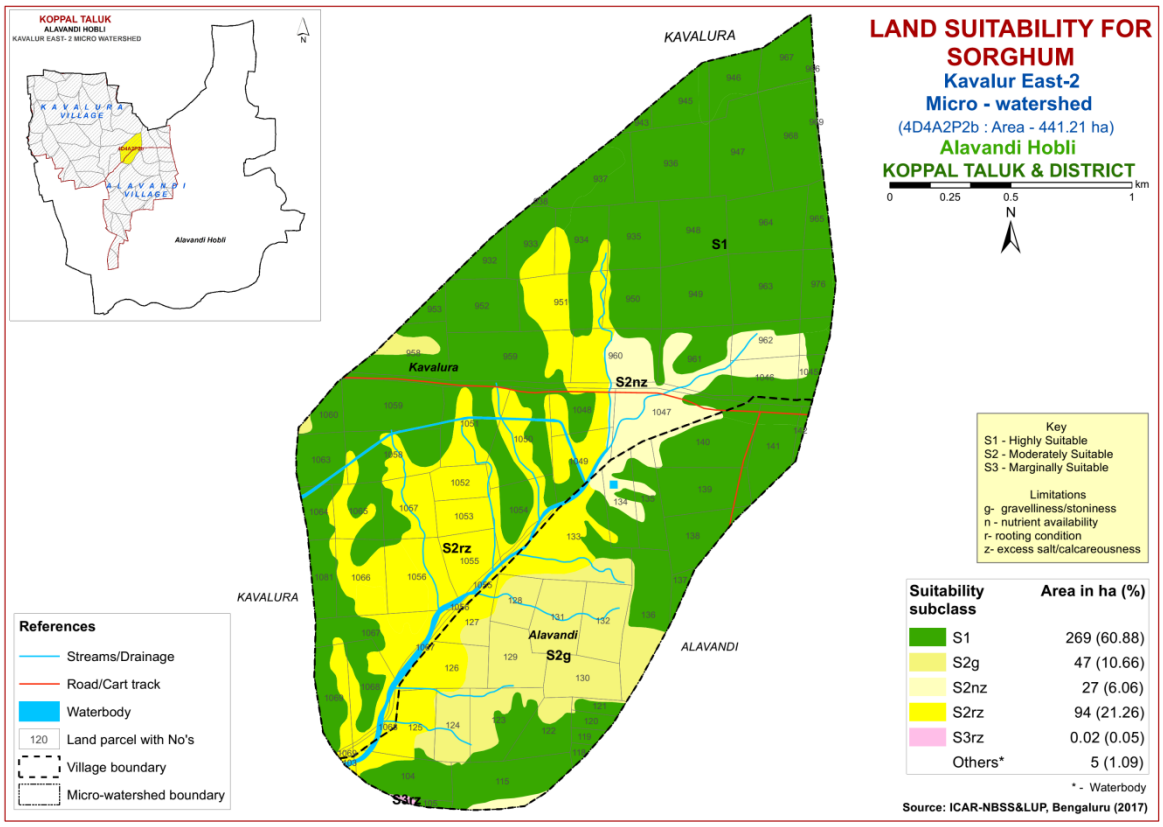


Fig. 7.1 Land Suitability map of Sorghum

7.2 Land Suitability for Maize (*Zea mays*)

Maize is one of the most important food crop grown in an area of 13.37 lakh ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements for growing maize (Table 7.3) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing maize was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.2.

There are no highly (Class S1) and moderately (Class S2) lands for growing maize. Entire area is marginally suitable (Class S3) with moderate limitations of texture and calcareousness.

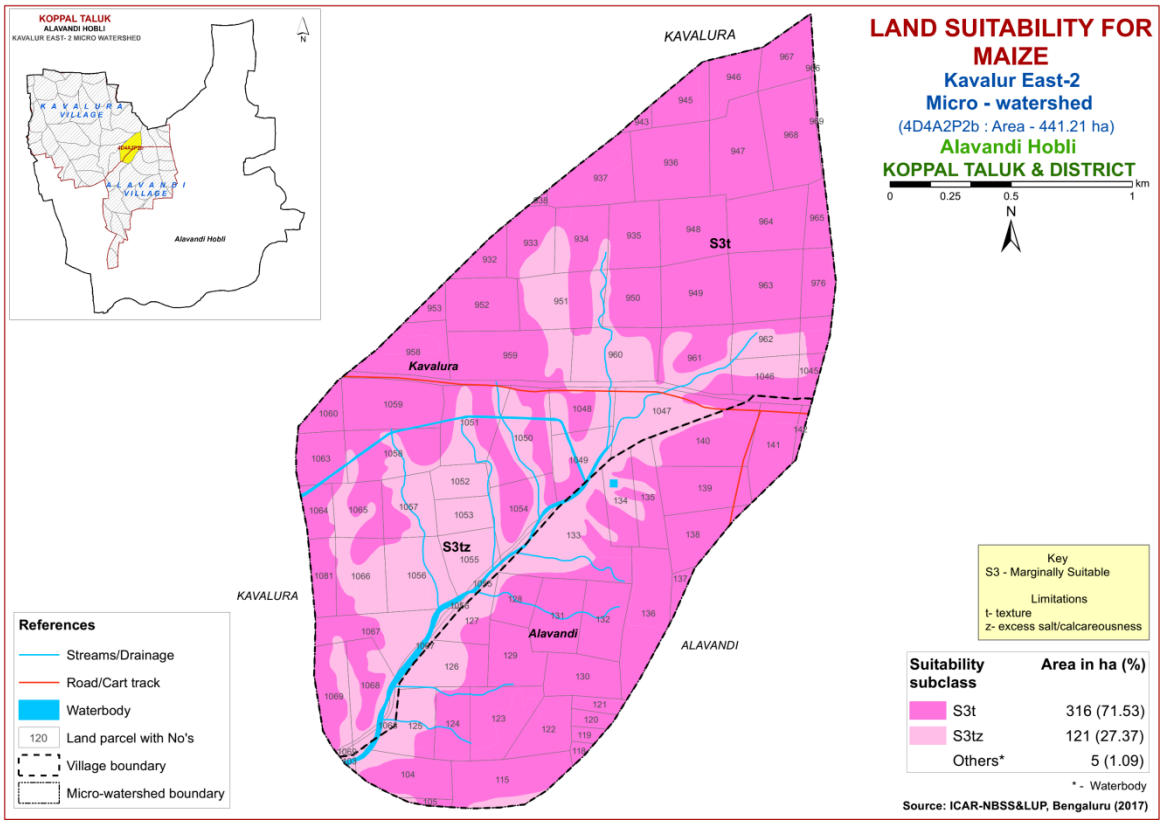


Fig. 7.2 Land Suitability map of Maize

7.3 Land Suitability for Bajra (*Pennisetum glaucum)*

Bajra is one of the major food crop grown in an area of 2.34 lakh ha in Karnataka in the northern districts. The crop requirements (Table 7.4) for growing bajra were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and land suitability map for growing bajra was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.3.

There are no highly (Class S1) and moderately (Class S2) lands for growing bajra. Entire area is marginally suitable (Class S3) with moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth and calcareousness.

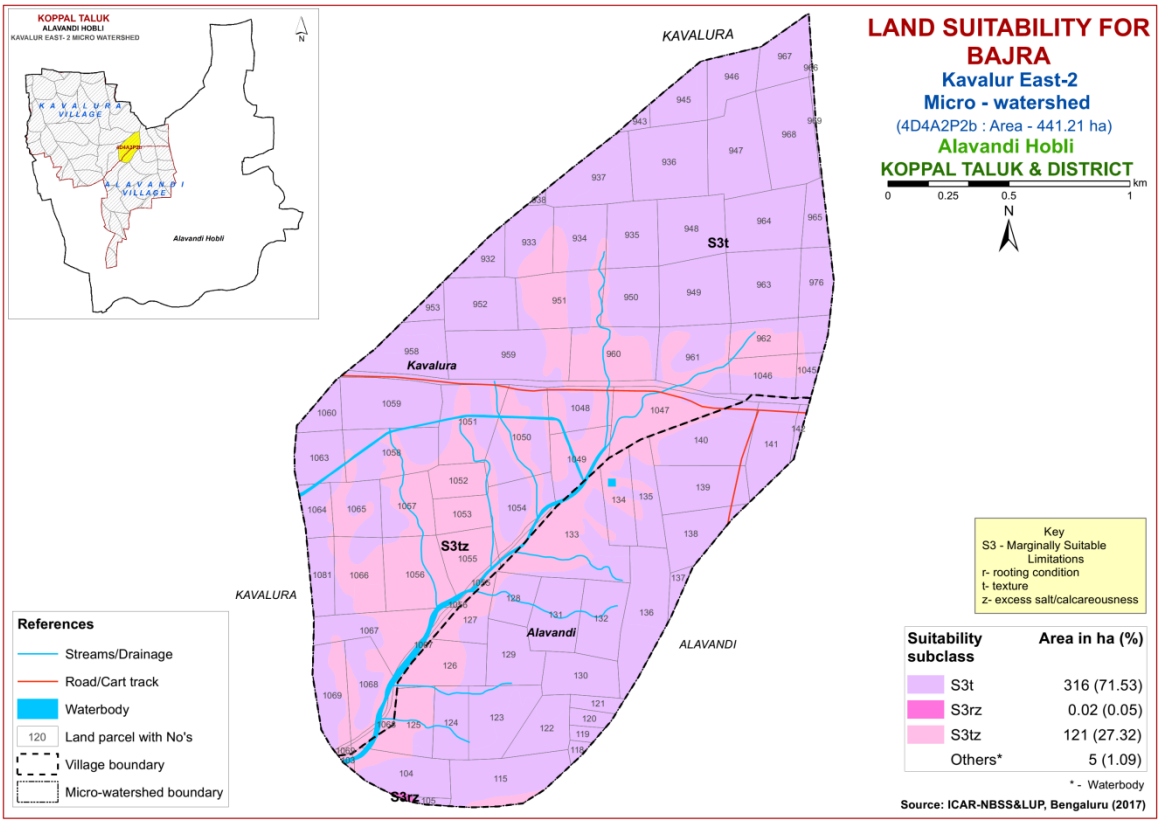


Fig. 7.3 Land Suitability map of Bajra

7.4 Land Suitability for Groundnut (*Arachis hypogaea*)

Groundnut is one of the major oilseed crop grown in an area of 6.54 lakh ha in Karnataka in most of the districts either as rainfed or irrigated crop. The crop requirements for growing groundnut (Table 7.5) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing groundnut was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.4.

There are no highly suitable (Class S1) and moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing groundnut. Entire area is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing groundnut with moderate limitations of texture and calcareousness.

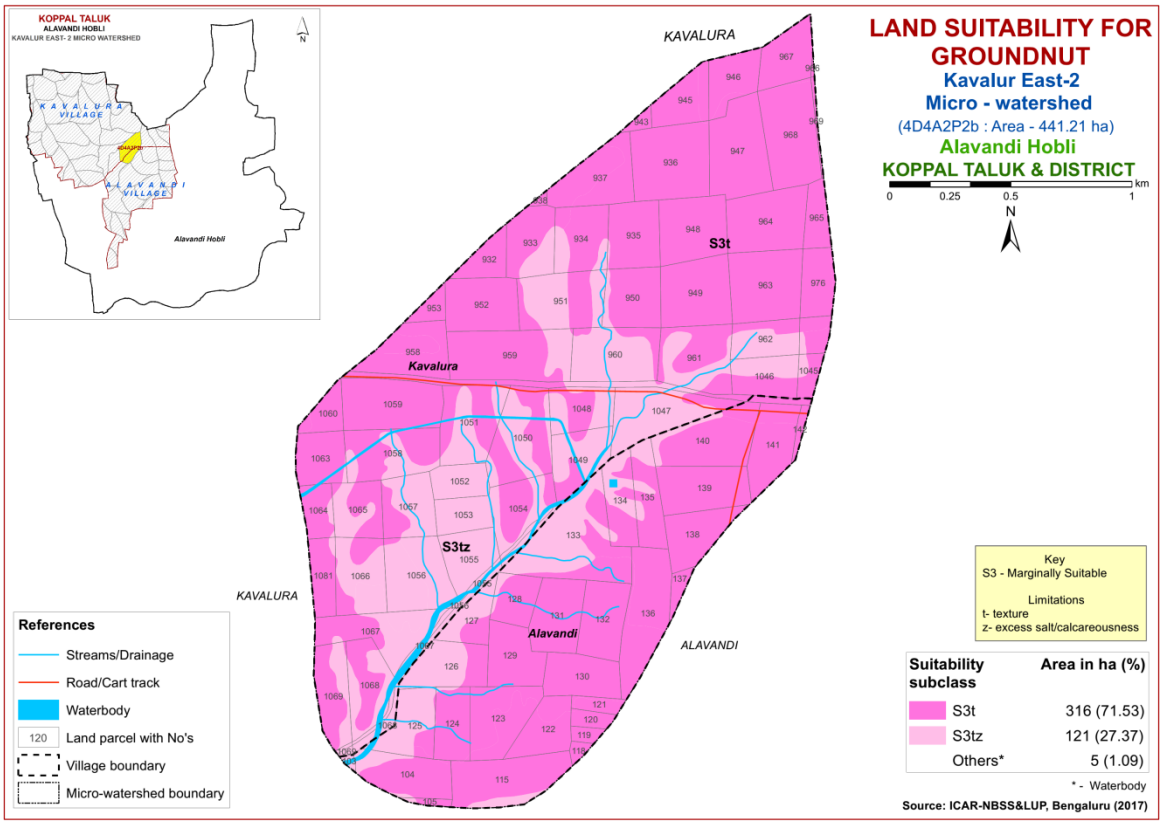


Fig. 7.4 Land Suitability map of Groundnut

7.5 Land Suitability for Sunflower (*Helianthus annus*)

Sunflower is one of the most important oilseed crop grown in an area of 3.56 lakh ha in the State in all the districts. The crop requirements for growing sunflower (Table 7.6) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing sunflower was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.5.

Major area of 269 ha (61%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing sunflower and are distributed in all parts. An area of about 74 ha (17%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) and is distributed in the central and southern part of the microwatershed with minor limitations of gravelliness, rooting depth and calcareousness. An area of about 94 ha (21%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing sunflower and occur in the central and southern part of the microwatershed with moderate limitations of calcareousness and rooting depth and minor area of about <1 ha is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing sunflower with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

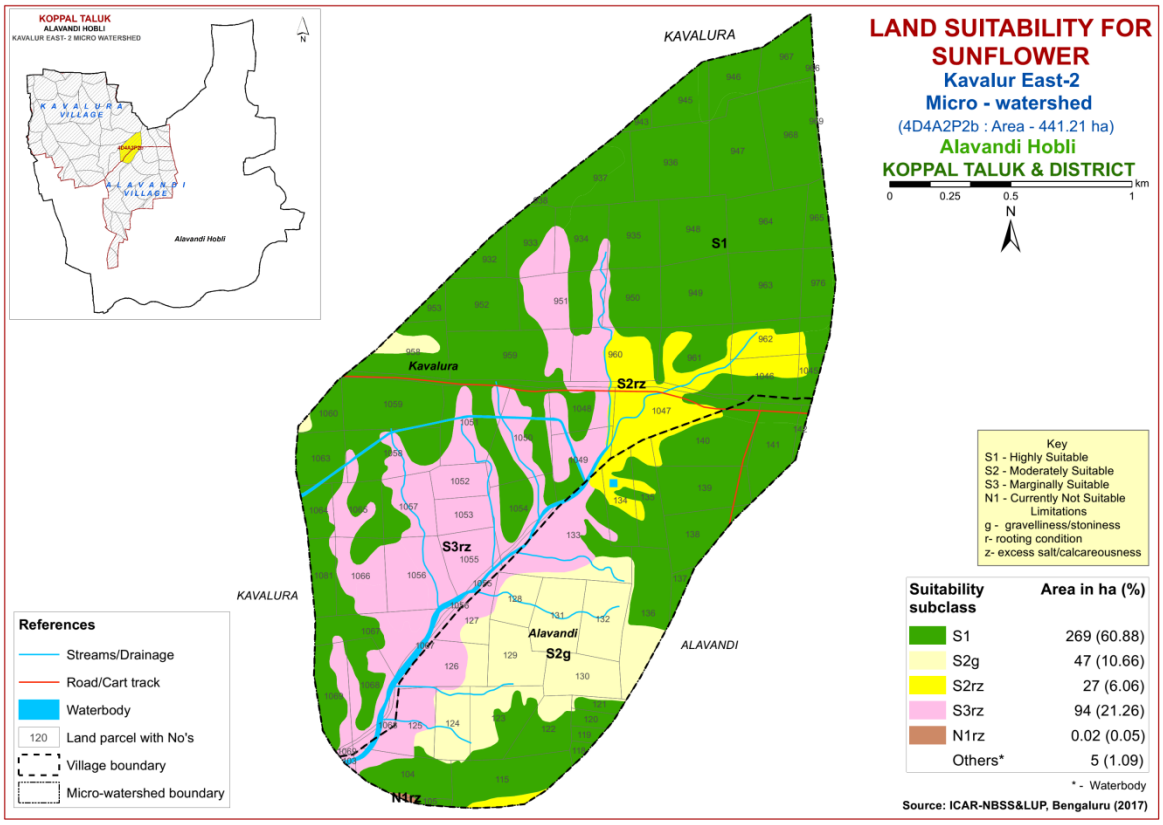


Fig. 7.5 Land Suitability map of Sunflower

7.6 Land Suitability for Cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*)

Cotton is one of the most important fibre crop grown in the state in about 8.75 lakh ha area in Raichur, Dharwad, Belgaum, Kalaburgi, Bijapur, Bidar, Bellary, Chitradurga and Chamarajnagar districts. The crop requirements for growing cotton (Table 7.7) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing cotton was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.7.

Major area of about 269 ha (61%) is highly (Class S1) suitable for growing cotton and occur all parts of the microwatershed. An area of about 168 ha (38%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing cotton and are distributed in the central and southern part of the microwatershed with minor limitations of gravelliness, calcareousness and rooting depth. Minor area of <1 ha is marginally suitable (Class S3) for cotton with moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

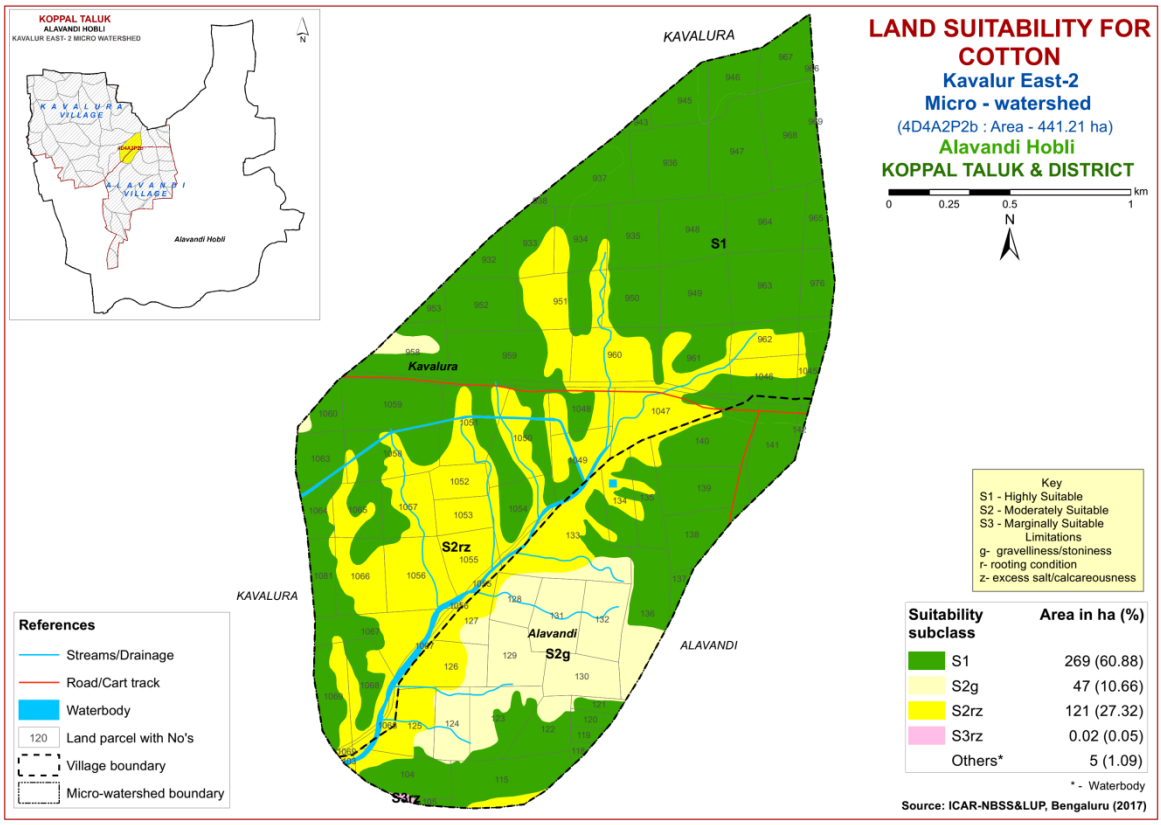


Fig. 7.6 Land Suitability map of Cotton

7.7 Land Suitability for Red gram (*Cajanus cajan*)

Red gram is one of the major pulse crop grown in an area of 7.28 lakh ha mainly in northern Karnataka in Bijapur, Kalaburgi, Raichur, Bidar, Belgaum, Dharwad and Bellary districts. The crop requirements for growing red gram (Table 7.7) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing red gram was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.7.

Major area of about 316 ha (72%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing red gram. They have minor limitations of texture and gravelliness and occur in all parts of the microwatershed. An area of about 121 ha (27%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing red gram with moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and are distributed in the central and southern part of the microwatershed. Minor area of about <1 ha is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing red gram with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

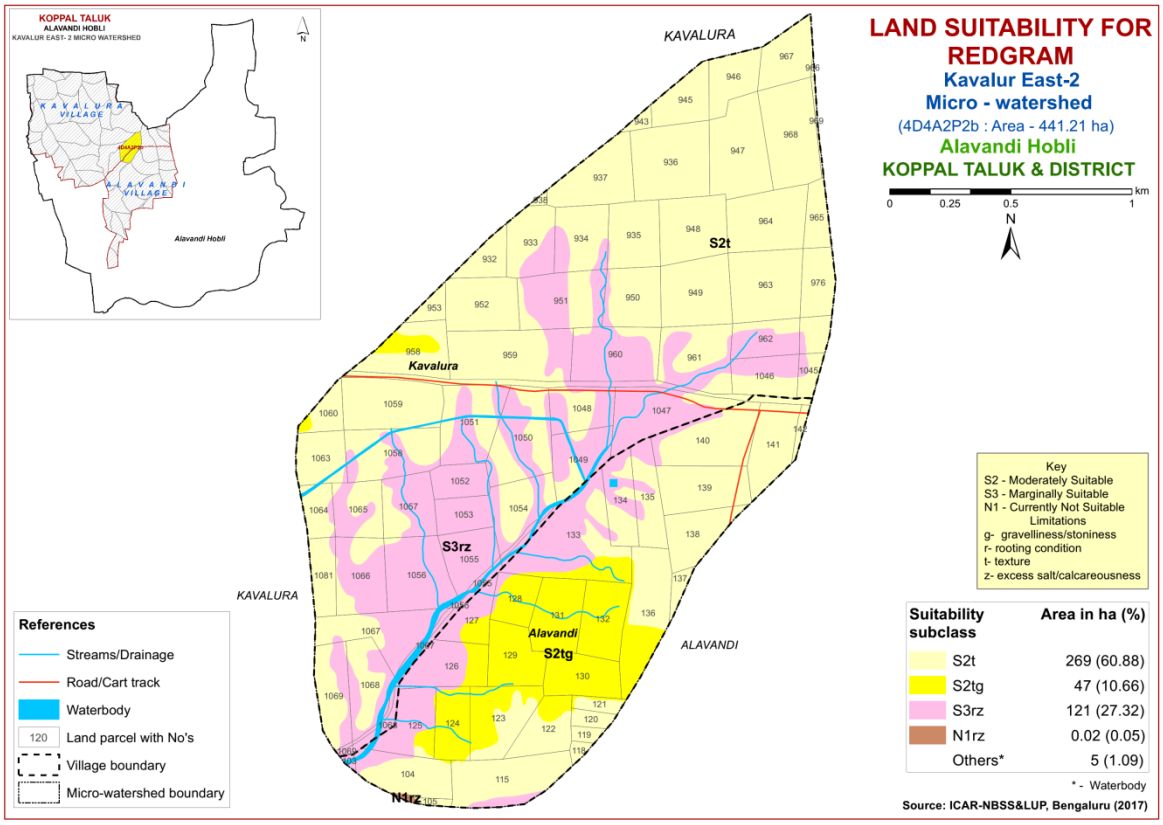


Fig. 7.7 Land Suitability map of Red gram

7.8 Land Suitability for Bengal gram (*Cicer aerativum*)

Bengal gram is one of the most important pulse crop grown in about 9.39 lakh ha area in Bijapur, Raichur, Kalaburgi, Dharwad, Belgaum and Bellary districts. The crop requirements for growing Bengal gram (Table 7.9) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing Bengal gram was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.8.

Major area of about 269 ha (61%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing Bengal gram and are distributed in major part of the microwatershed. Major area of about 168 ha (38%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing Bengal gram and are distributed in the southern and central part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and calcareousness. Minor area of about <1 ha is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing Bengal gram with moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

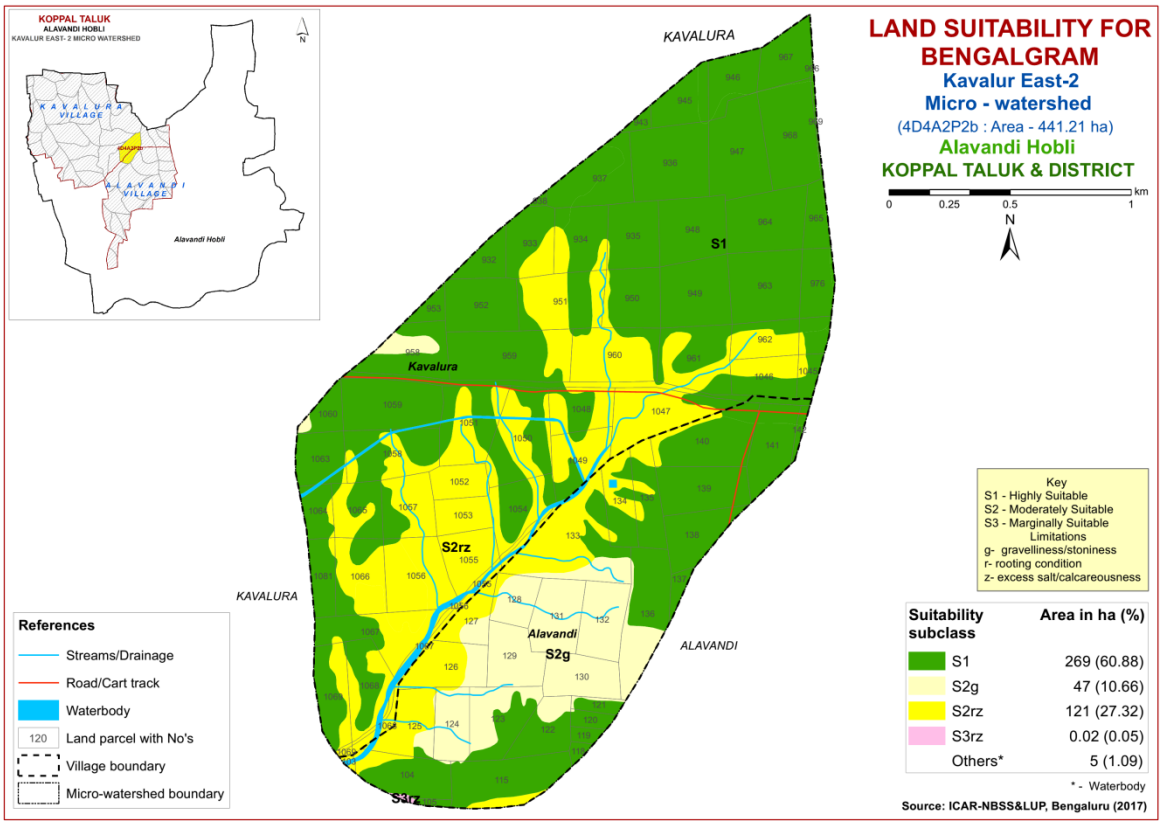


Fig. 7.8 Land Suitability map of Bengal gram

7.9 Land Suitability for Chilli (*Capsicum annuum L*)

Chilli is one of the major fruit and spice crop grown in an area of 0.42 lakh ha in Karnataka State. The crop requirements for growing chilli (Table 7.10) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing chilli was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.9.

There are no highly (Class S1) and moderately (Class S2) suitable lands for growing chilli. Entire area is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing chilli with moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth and calcareousness.

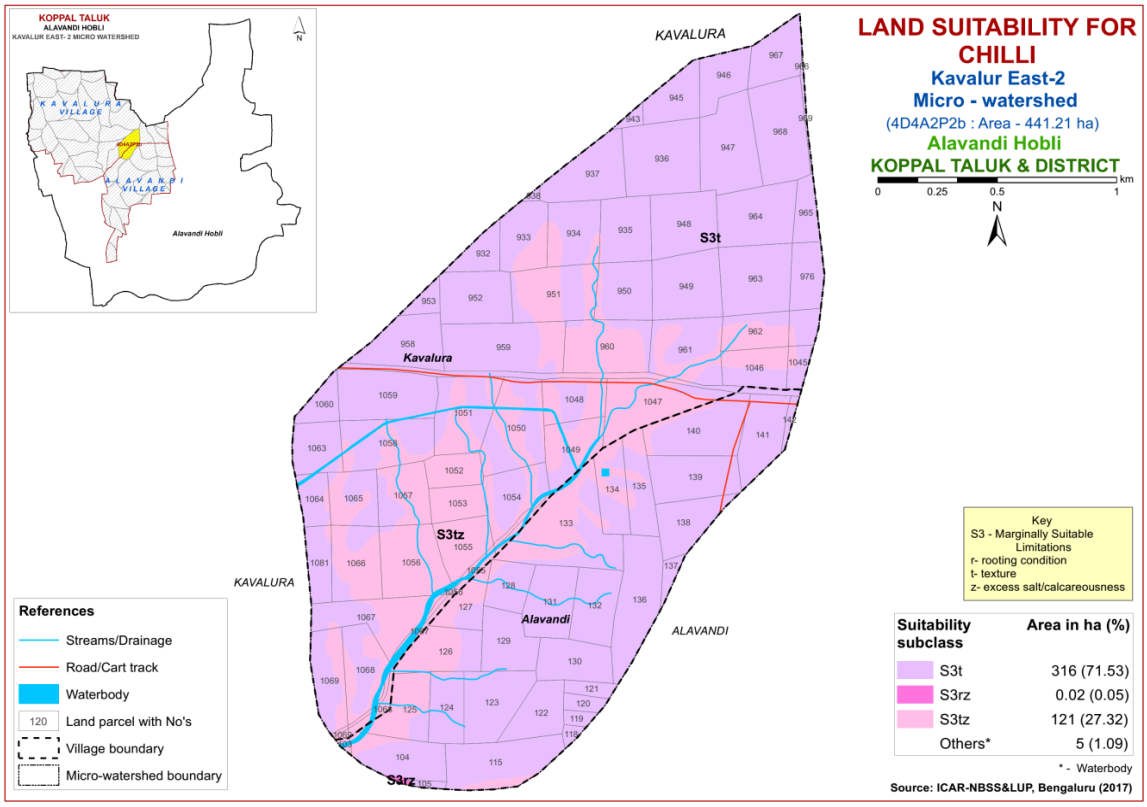


Fig. 7.9 Land Suitability map of Chilli

7.10 Land Suitability for Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*)

Tomato is one of the most important vegetable crop grown in an area of 0.65 lakh ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.11) for growing tomato were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing tomato was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.10.

There are no highly (Class S1) and moderately (Class S2) suitable lands for growing tomato. Entire area is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing tomato with moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth and calcareousness.

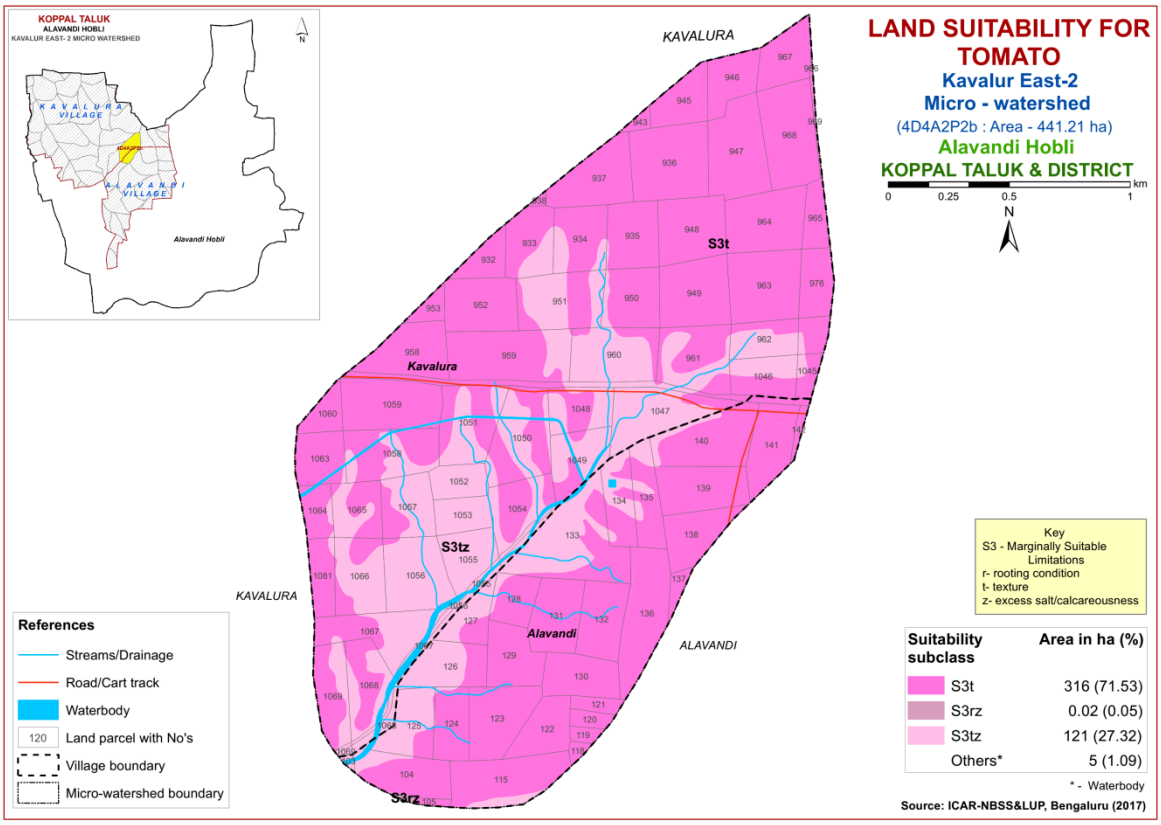


Fig. 7.10 Land Suitability map of Tomato

7.11 Land Suitability for Drumstick (*Moringa oleifera)*

Drumstick is one of the most important vegetable crop grown in 2403 ha area in the state. The crop requirements for growing drumstick (Table 7.12) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing drumstick was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.11.

There are no highly (Class S1) suitable lands for growing drumstick. Major area of 343 ha (78%) is moderately (Class S2) suitable for growing drumstick with minor limitations of texture, rooting depth, garvelliness and calcareousness and distributed in major part of the microwatershed. An area of about 94 ha (21%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing drumstick with moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and occur in the southern and central part of the microwatershed and minor area of about <1 ha is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing drumstick with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

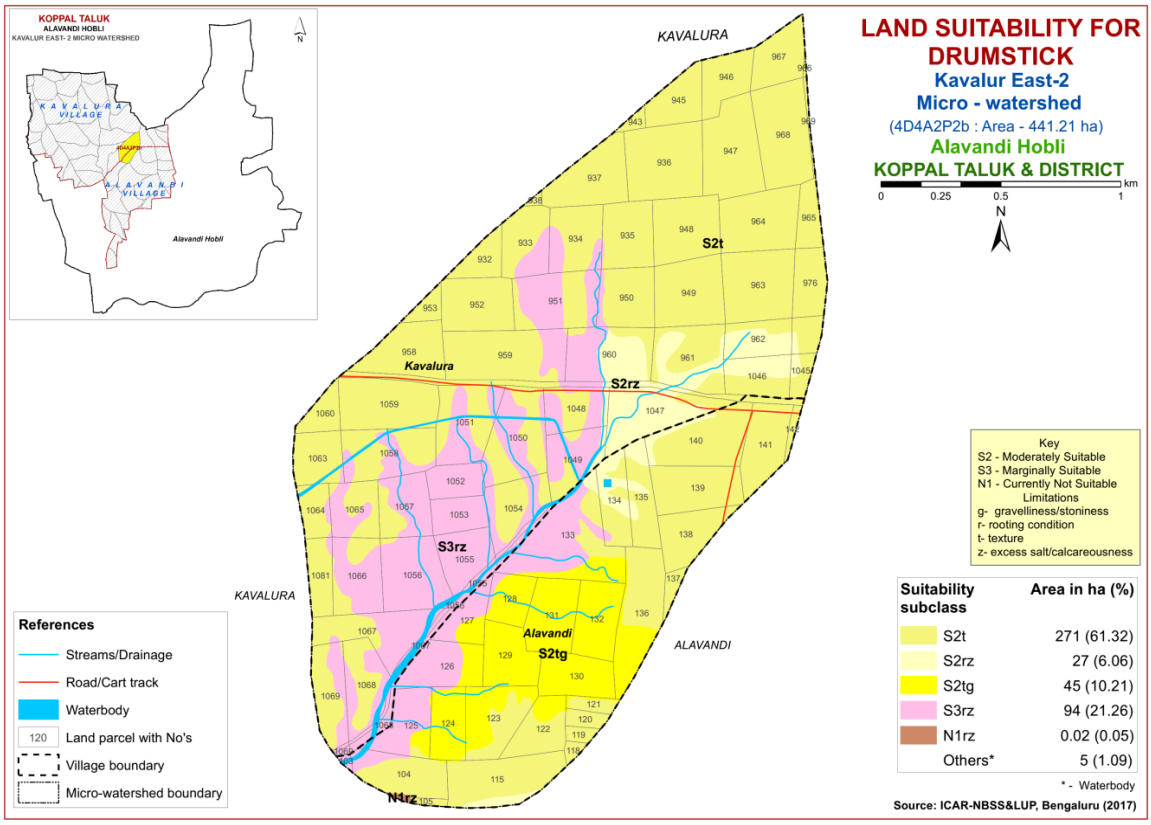


Fig. 7.11 Land Suitability map of Drumstick

7.12 Land Suitability for Mulberry (*Morus nigra*)

Mulberry is the most important leaf crop grown for rearing silkworms in about 1.66 lakh ha in all the districts of the state. The crop requirements for growing mulberry (Table 7.13) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing mulberry was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.12.

There are no highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing mulberry. Moderately suitable (Class S2) lands occupy a major area of about 305 ha (69%) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of texture, calcareousness and gravelliness. Marginally suitable lands cover an area of about 132 ha (30%) and occur in the central, eastern and southern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth, texture and calcareousness and minor area of about <1 ha is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing mulberry with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

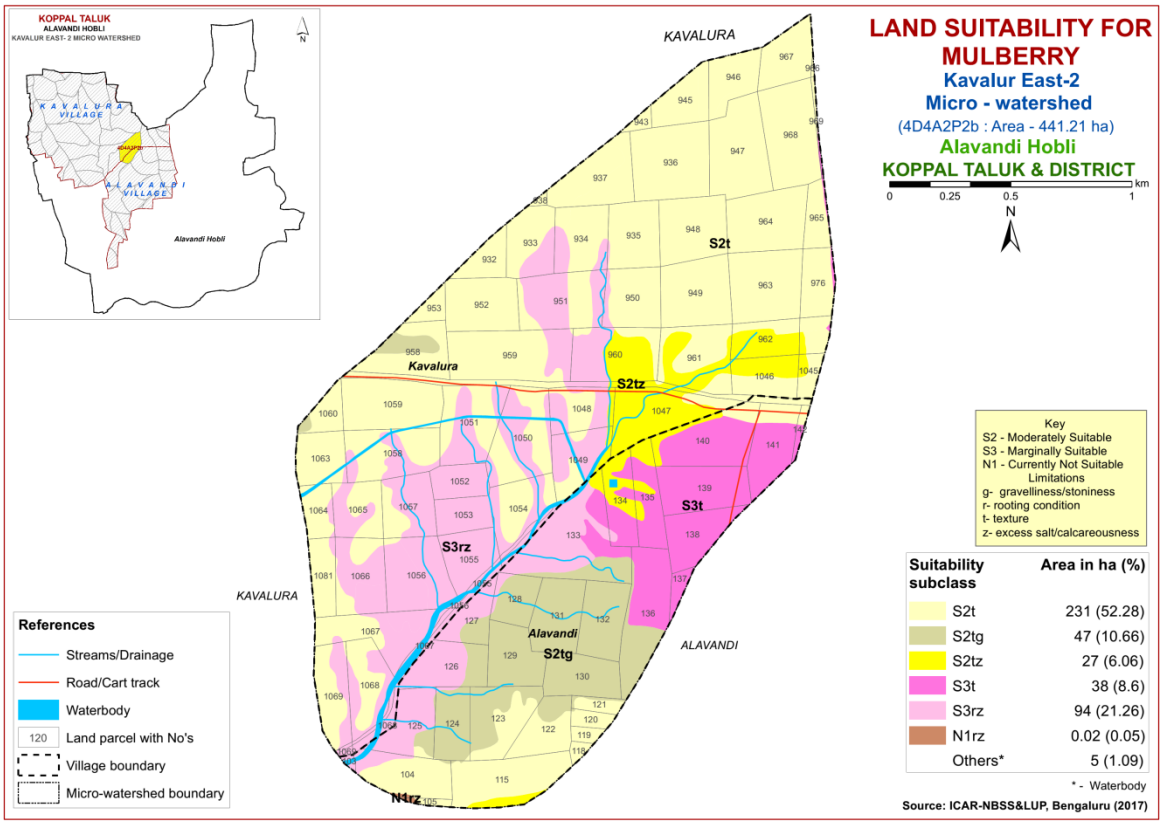


Fig. 7.12 Land Suitability map of Mulberry

7.13 Land suitability for Mango (*Mangifera indica*)

Mango is one of the most important fruit crop grown in about 1.73 lakh ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.14) for growing mango were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing mango was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.13.

There are no highly (Class S1) and moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing mango. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover a major area of about 343 ha (78%) and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth and calcareousness and an area of about 94 ha (21%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing mango and occur in the central and southern part of the microwatershed with severe limitations of calcareousness, texture and rooting depth.

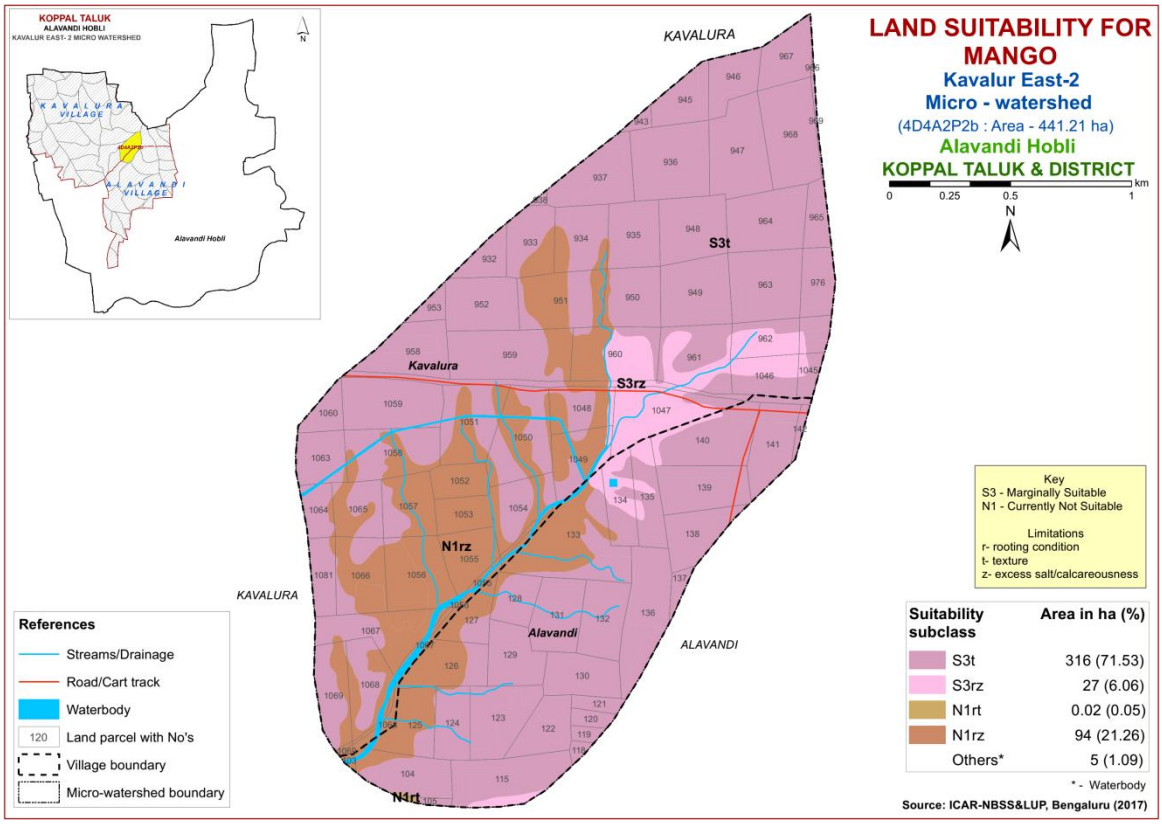


Fig. 7.13 Land Suitability map of Mango

7.14 Land suitability for Sapota (*Manilkara zapota*)

Sapota is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of about 29373 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.15) for growing sapota were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing sapota was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.14

There are no highly (Class S1) and moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing sapota in the microwatershed. Major area of about 437 ha (99%) is marginally (Class S3) suitable for growing sapota with moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth and calcareousness and occur in all parts of the microwatershed and minor area of about <1 ha is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing sapota with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

.

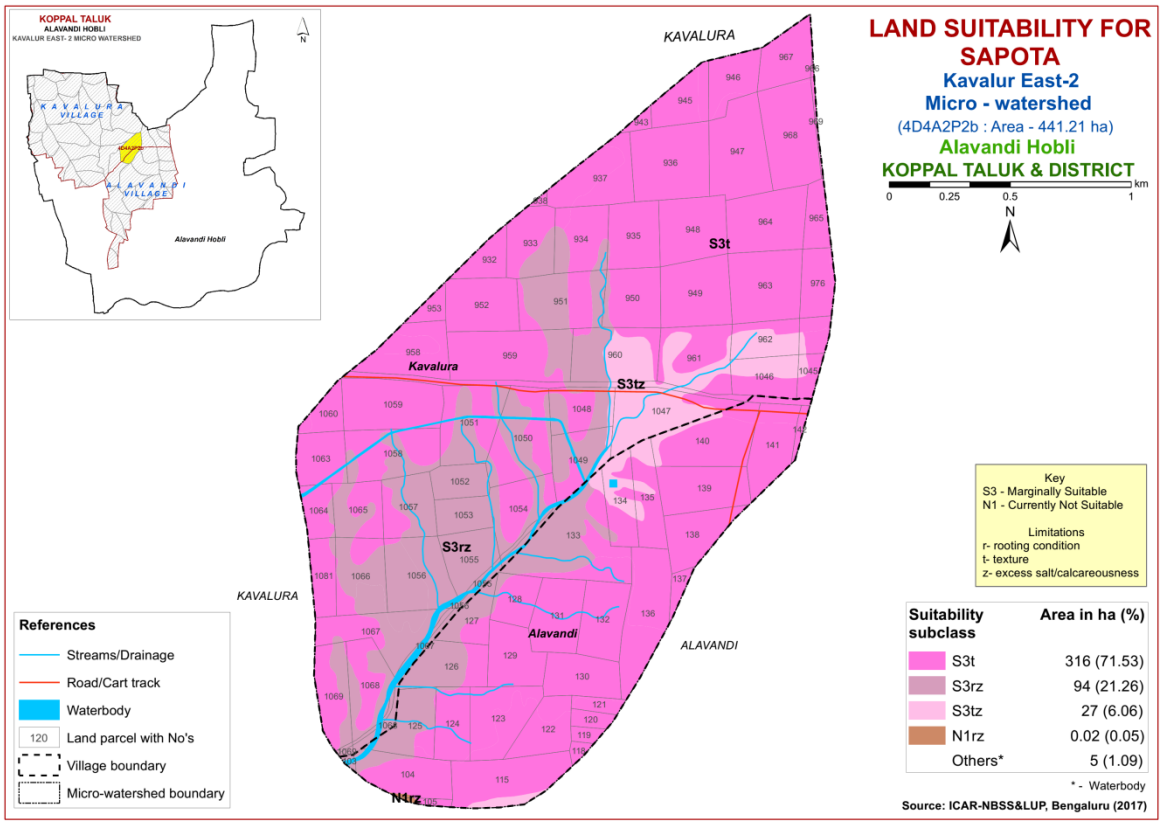


Fig. 7.14 Land Suitability map of Sapota

7.15 Land Suitability for Pomegranate (*Punica granatum*)

Pomegranate is one of the commercially grown fruit crop in about 18488 ha in Karnataka mainly in Bijapur, Bagalkot, Koppal, Gadag and Chitradurga districts. The crop requirements for growing pomegranate (Table 7.16) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) of the soils of the microwatershed and a land suitability map for growing pomegranate was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.15.

There are no highly suitable (Class S1) lands for growing pomegranate. Major area of about 343 ha (78%) is moderately (Class S2) suitable for growing pomegranate with minor limitations of texture, rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in all parts of the microwatershed. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 94 ha (21%) and occur in the central part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and minor area of about <1 ha is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing pomegranate with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

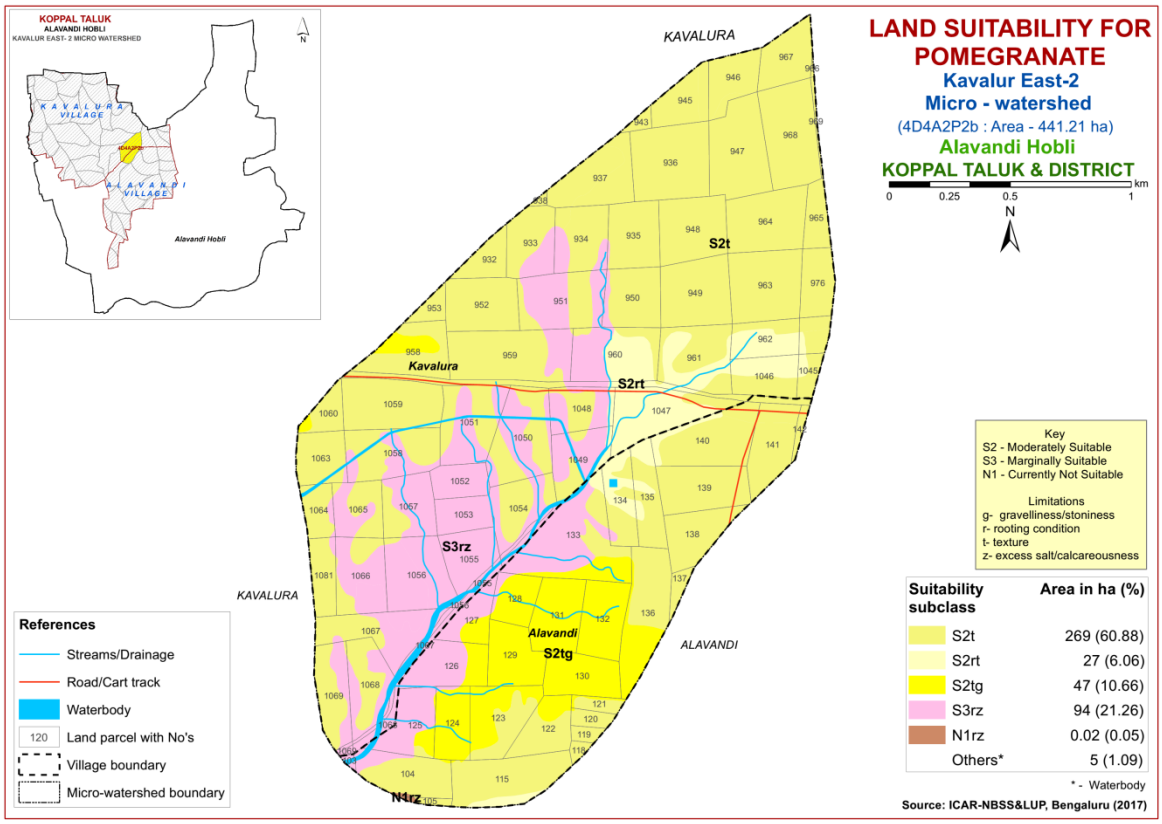


Fig. 7.15 Land Suitability map of Pomegranate

7.16 Land Suitability for Guava (*Psidium guajava*)

Guava is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of about 6558 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.17) for growing guava were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing guava was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.16.

There are no highly (Class S1) and moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing guava in the microwatershed. Major area of 437 ha (99%) is marginally (Class S3) suitable for growing guava with moderate limitations of texture and calcareousness and occur in the major parts of the microwatershed and a minor area of about <1 ha is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing guava with severe limitations of rooting depth and texture and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

.

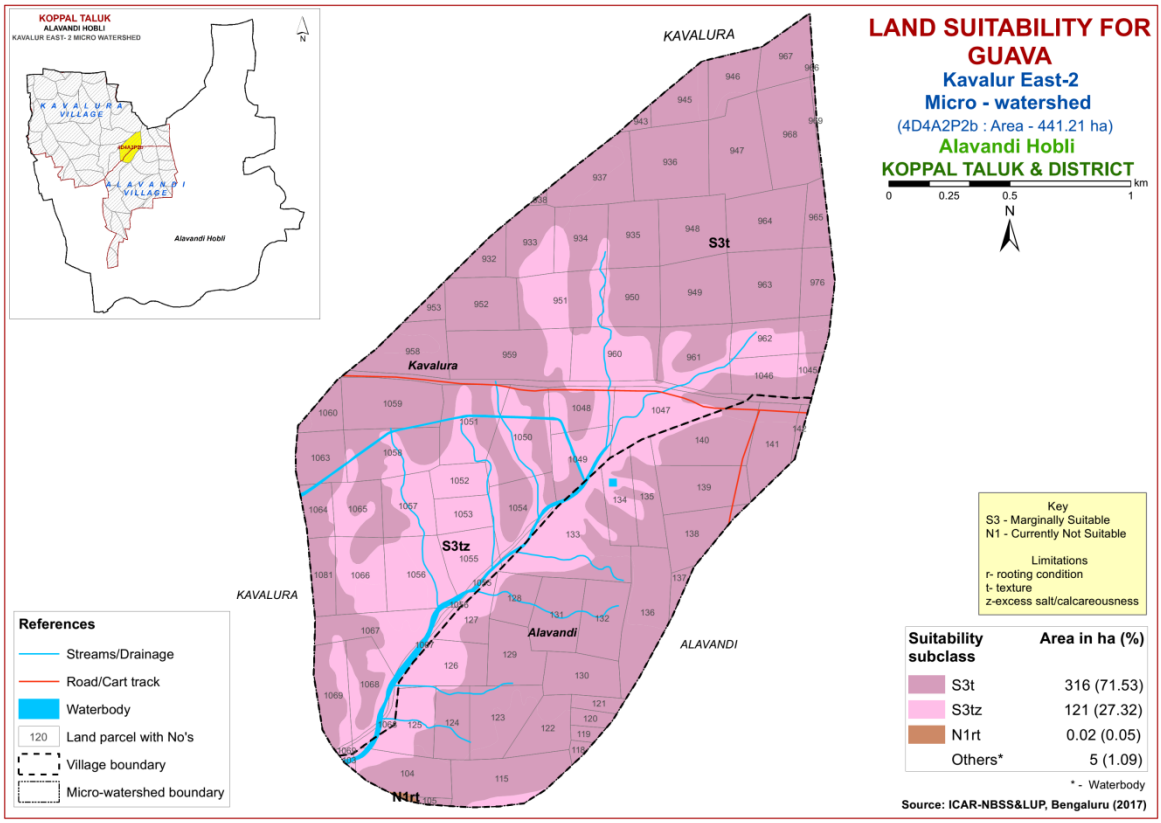


Fig. 7.16 Land Suitability map of Guava

7.17 Land Suitability for Jackfruit (*Artocarpus heterophyllus*)

Jackfruit is one of the most important fruit crop grown in 5368 ha in all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.18) for growing jackfruit were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing jackfruit was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in figure 7.17.

There are no highly (Class S1) and moderately suitable (Class S2) lands for growing jackfruit in the microwatershed. Major area of 437 ha (99%) is marginally (Class S3) suitable for growing jackfruit with moderate limitations of texture and calcareousness and occur in all parts of the microwatershed and minor area of about <1 ha is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing jackfruit with severe limitations of rooting depth and texture and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

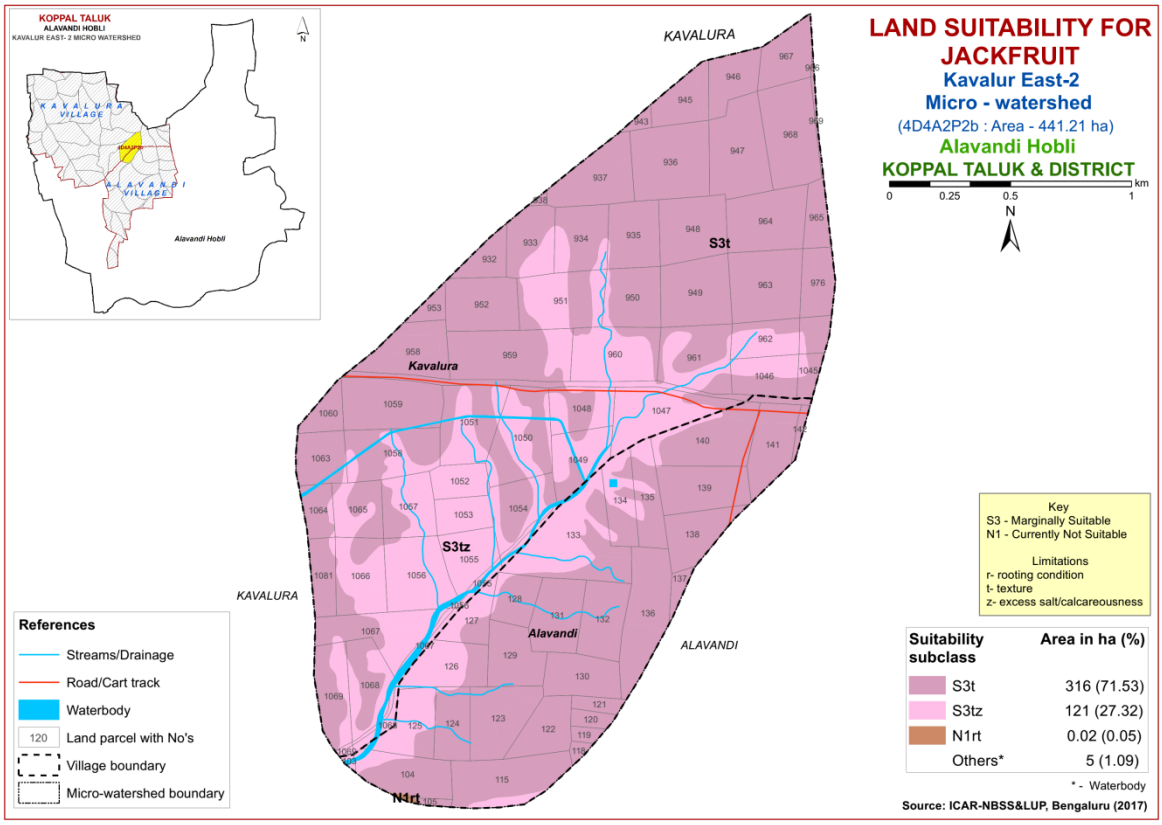


Fig. 7.17 Land Suitability map of Jackfruit

7.18 Land Suitability for Jamun (*Syzygium cumini*)

Jamun is an important fruit crop grown in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.19) for growing jamun were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing jamun was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.18.

Major area of 315 ha (72%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing jamun with minor limitations of texture, rooting depth and gravelliness and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover a major area of about 121 ha (27%) and occur in the southern and central part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth, texture and calcareousness and a minor area of about <1 ha is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing jamun with severe limitations of rooting depth and texture occur and in the southern part of the microwatershed.

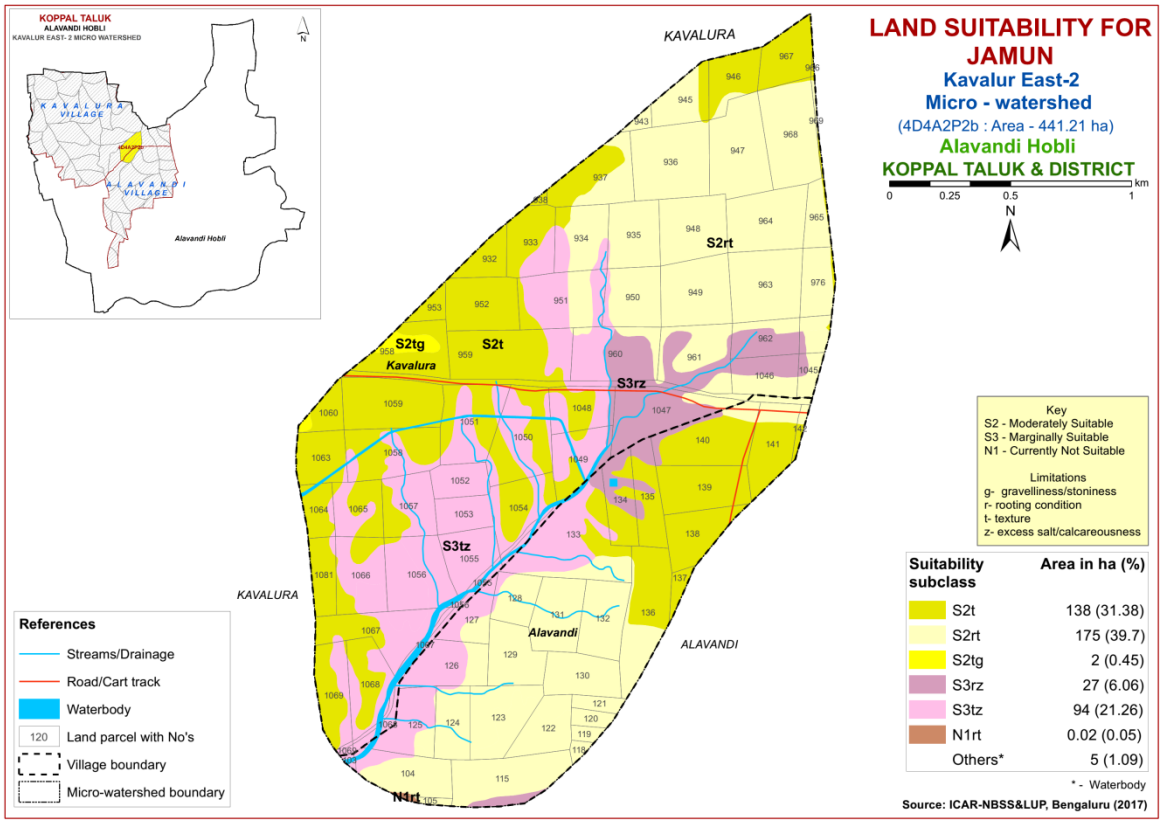


Fig. 7.18 Land Suitability map of Jamun

7.19 Land Suitability for Musambi (*Citrus limetta*)

Musambi is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of 5446 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.20) for growing musambi were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing musambi was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.16.

Major area of about 271 ha (61%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing musambi and occur in the major parts of the microwatershed. About 72 ha (16%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing musambi with minor limitations of gravelliness, rooting depth and calcareousness and occur in the southern and central part of the microwatershed. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 94 ha (21%) and occur in the central and southern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and a minor area of about <1 ha is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing musambi with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

.

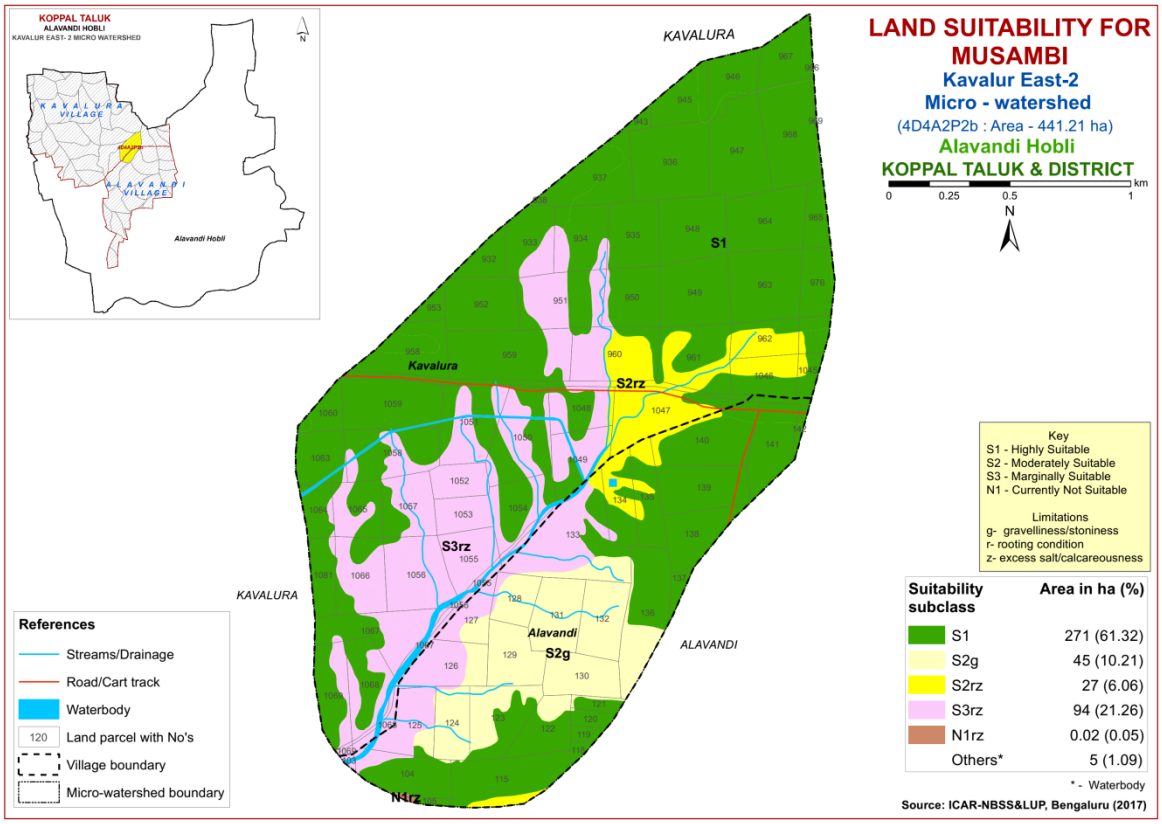


Fig. 7.19 Land Suitability map of Musambi

7.20 Land Suitability for Lime (*Citrus sp*)

Lime is one of the most important fruit crop grown in an area of 11752 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.21) for growing lime (Table 7.15) were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing lime was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.17.

Major area of about 271 ha (61%) is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing lime and occur in the major parts of the microwatershed. About 72 ha (16%) area is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing lime with minor limitations of gravelliness, rooting depth and calcareousness and occur in the southern and central part of the microwatershed. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover an area of about 94 ha (21%) and occur in the central and southern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and a minor area of about <1 ha is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing lime with severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

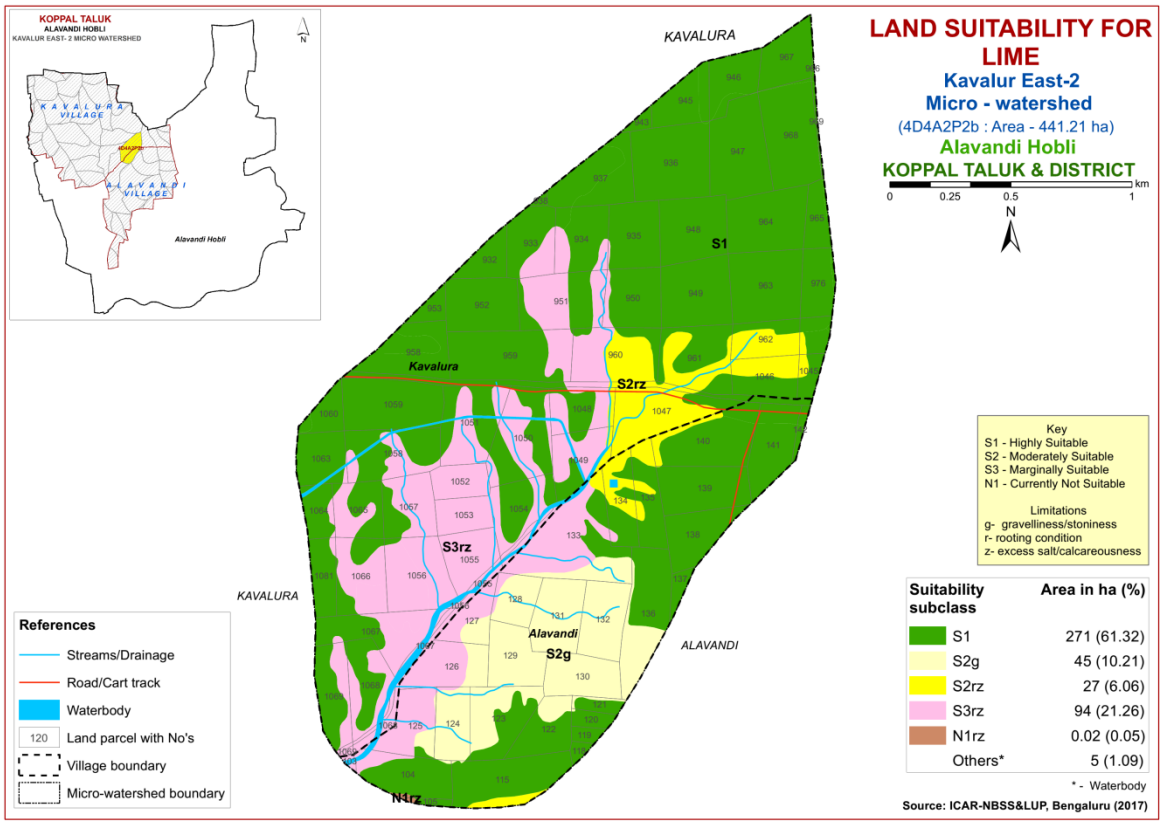


Fig. 7.20 Land Suitability map of Lime

7.21 Land Suitability for Cashew (*Anacardium occidentale)*

Cashew is one of the most important nut crop grown in an area of 7052 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.22) for growing cashew were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing cashew was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.21.

Entire area is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing cashew with severe limitations of rooting depth, texture and calcareousness in the microwatershed.

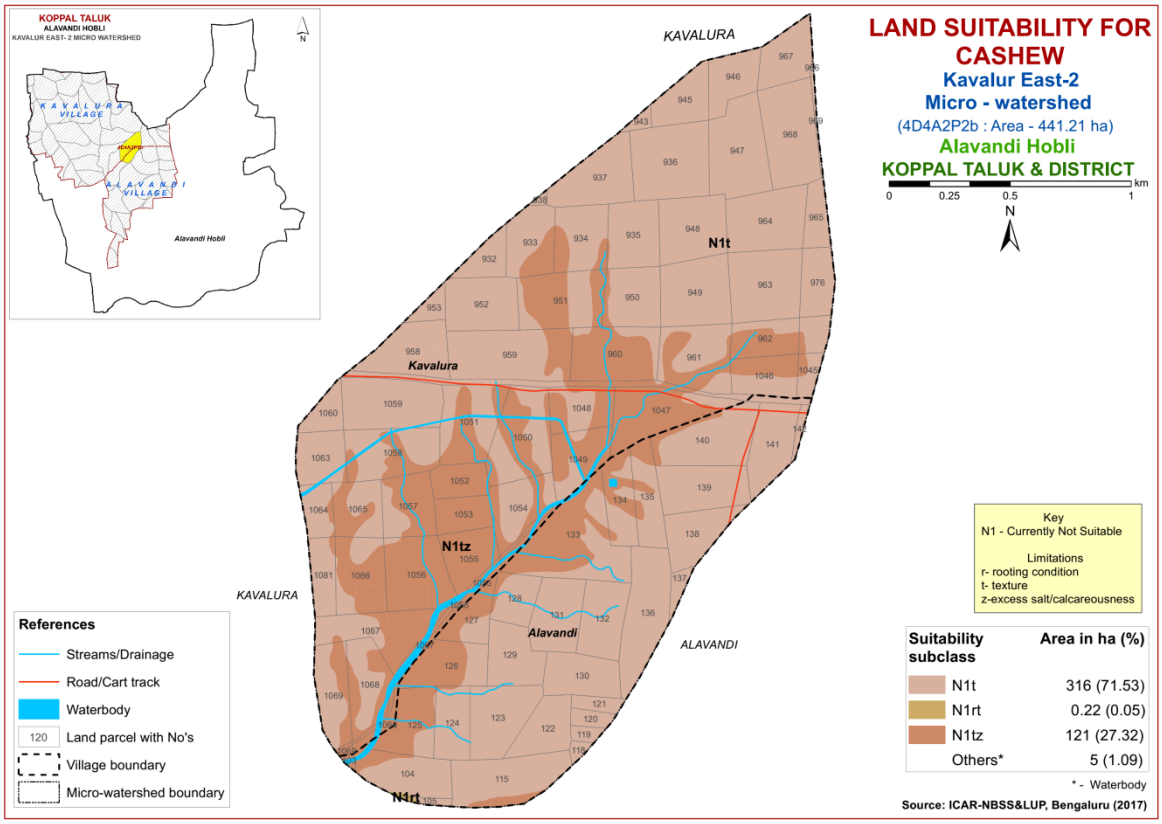


Fig. 7.21 Land Suitability map of Cashew

7.22 Land Suitability for Custard Apple (*Annona reticulata*)

Custard apple is one of the most important fruit crop grown in 1426 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.23) for growing custard apple were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing custard apple was generated .The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.22.

Major area of about 271 ha (61%) area is highly suitable (Class S1) for growing custard apple and occur all parts of the microwatershed. About 166 ha (38%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing custard apple with minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and calcareousness and occur in the eastern and northeastern part of the microwatershed and a minor area of <1 ha is marginally suitable (Class S3) for custard apple with moderate limitations of calcareousness and gravelliness and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

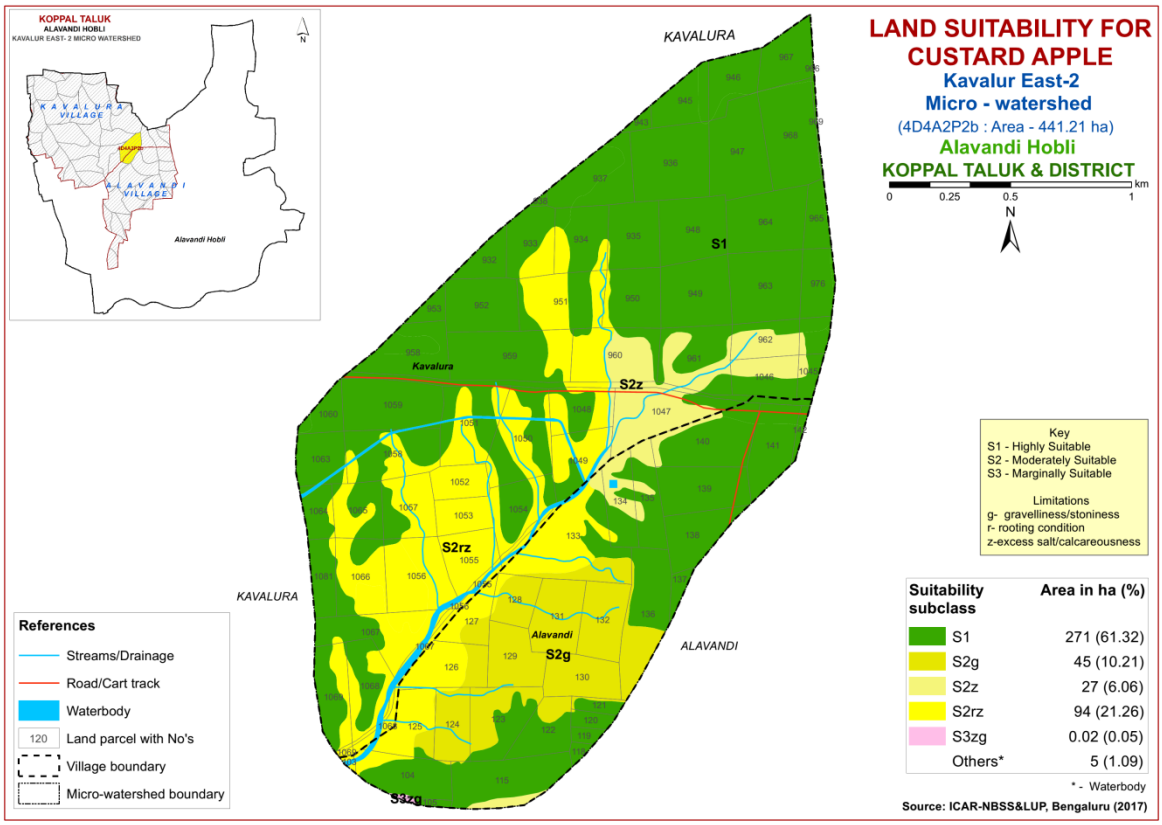


Fig. 7.22 Land Suitability map of Custard Apple

7.23 Land Suitability for Amla (*Phyllanthus emblica*)

Amla is one of the most important fruit and medicinal crop grown in an area of 151 ha and distributed in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements for (Table 7.24) growing amla were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing amla was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.23.

Major area of about 437 ha (99%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing amla with minor limitations of texture, calcareousness, gravelliness and rooting depth and occur in all parts of the microwatershed and a minor area of <1 ha is marginally suitable (Class S3) for custard apple with moderate limitations of calcareousness and texture and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

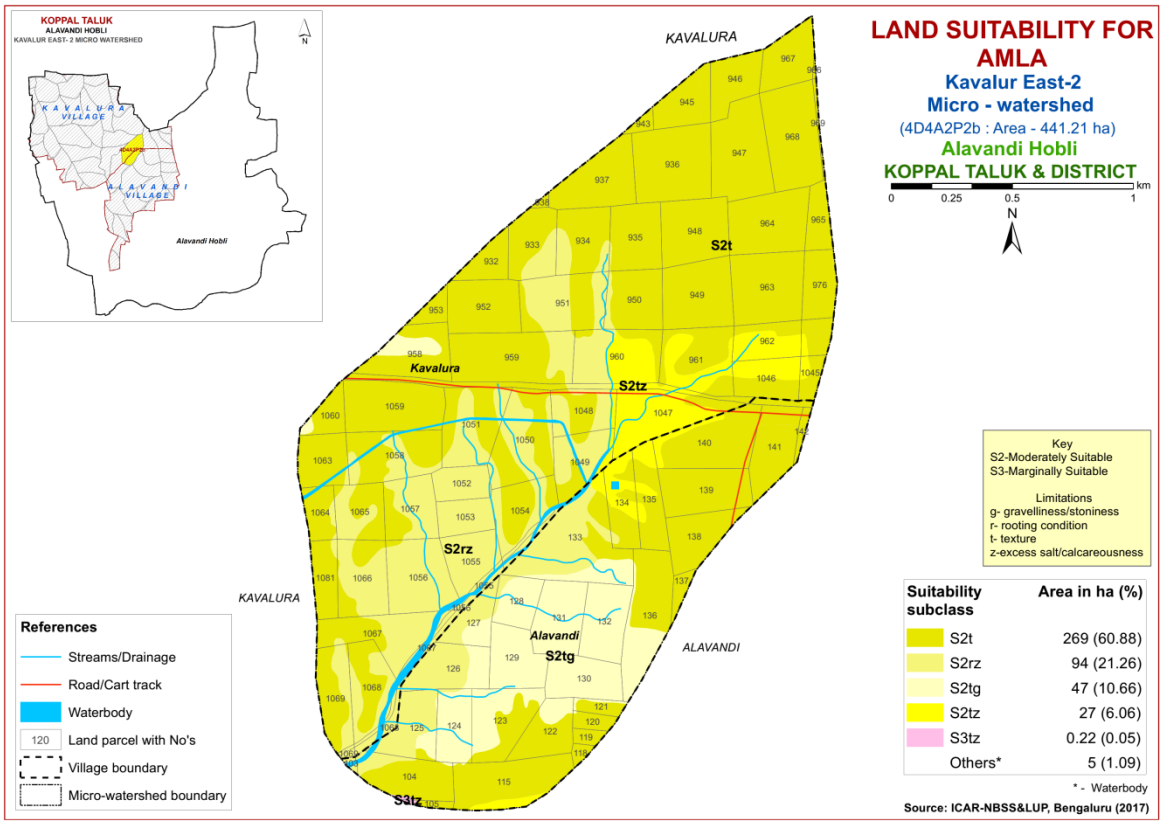


Fig. 7.23 Land Suitability map of Amla

7.24 Land Suitability for Tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*)

Tamarind is one of the most important spice crop grown in 14897 ha in all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.25) for growing tamarind were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing tamarind was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.24.

Major area of about 315 ha (72%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing tamarind with minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness and texture and occur in all parts of the microwatershed. Marginally suitable (Class S3) lands cover a small area of 27 ha (6%) and occur in the central part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness and an area of about 94 ha (21%) is currently not suitable (Class N1) for growing tamarind and are distributed in the central and southern part of the microwatershed. They have severe limitations of rooting depth and calcareousness.

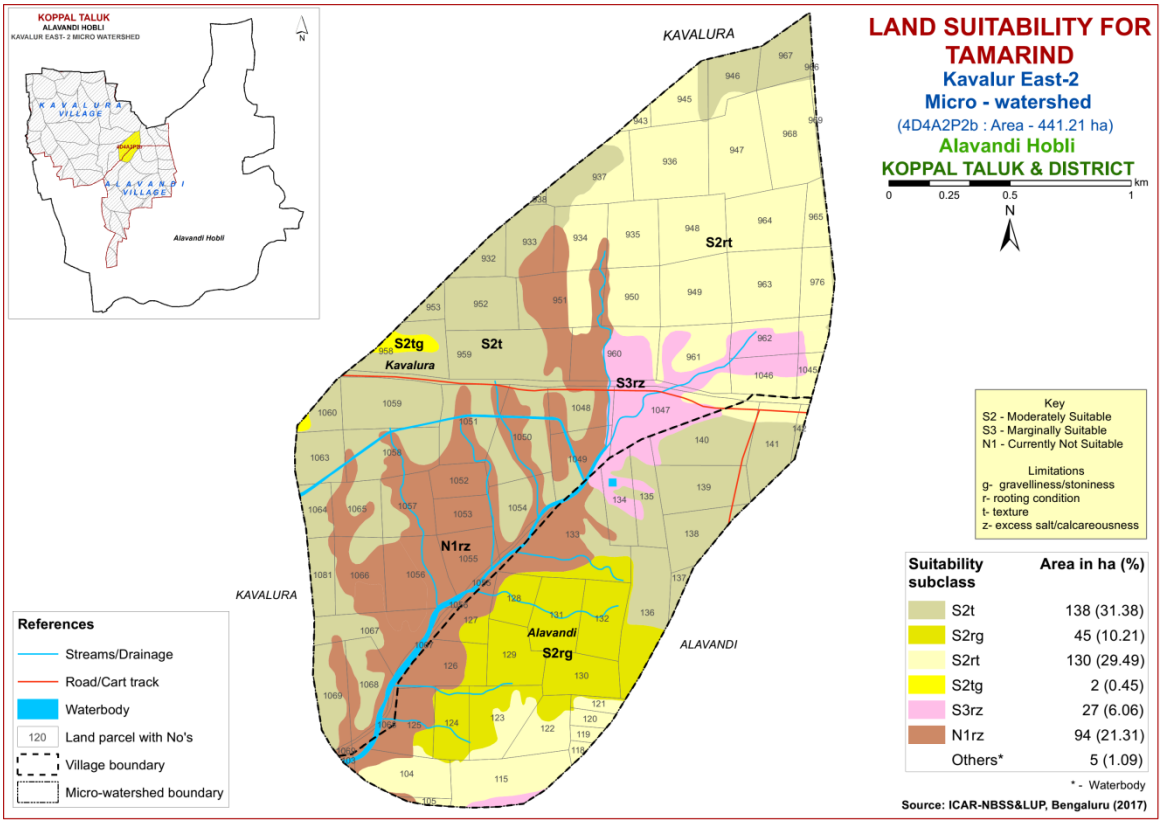


Fig. 7.24 Land Suitability map of Tamarind

7.25 Land Suitability for Marigold (*Tagetes erecta*)

Marigold is one of the most important flower crop grown in an area of 9108 ha in almost all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.26) for growing marigold were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing marigold was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.25.

Major area of about 437 ha (99%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing marigold with minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness, texture and calcareousness and occur in all parts of the microwatershed and minor area of <1 ha is marginally suitable (Class S3) for marigold with moderate limitations of calcareousness and rooting depth and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

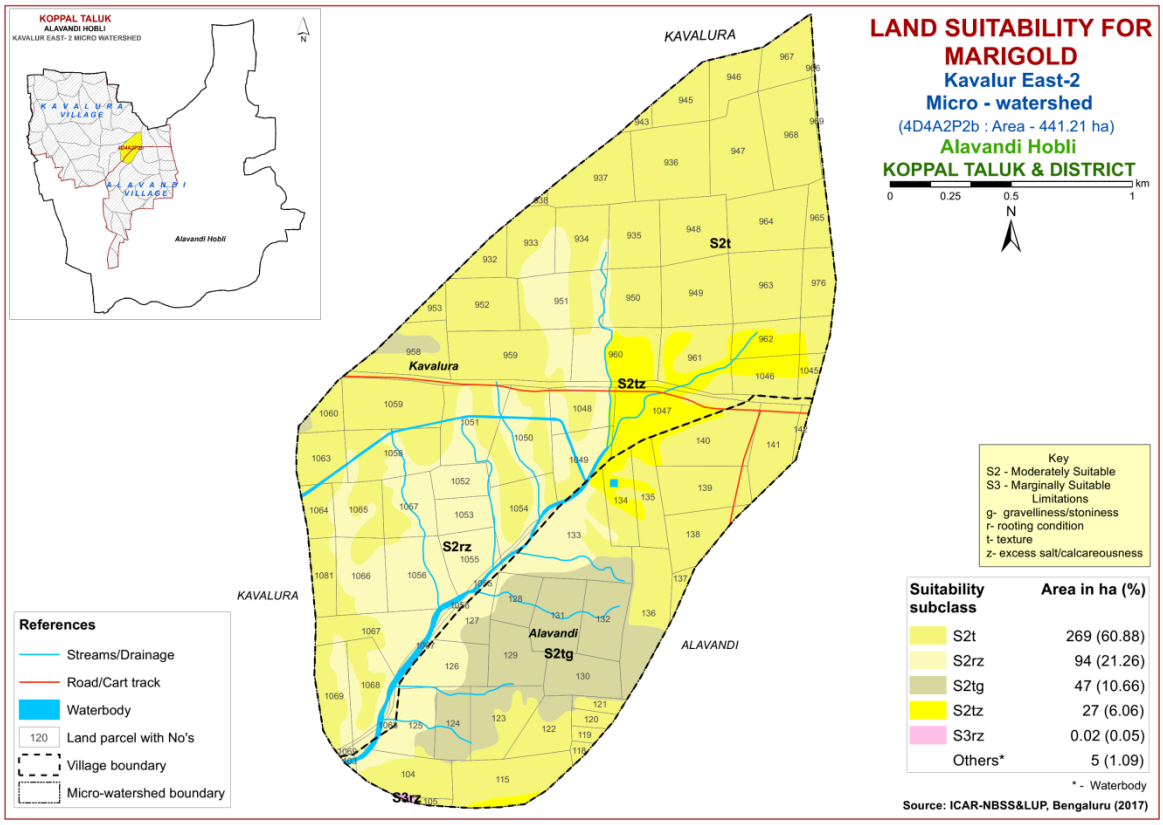


Fig. 7.25 Land Suitability map of Marigold

7.26 Land Suitability for Chrysanthemum (*Chrysanthemum indicum*)

Chrysanthemum is one of the most important flower crop grown in an area of 4978 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.27) for growing chrysanthemum were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing chrysanthemum was generated. The area extent and their geographic distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed is given in Figure 7.26.

Major area of about 437 ha (99%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing chrysanthemum with minor limitations of rooting depth, gravelliness, texture and calcareousness and occur in all parts of the microwatershed and a minor area of <1 ha is marginally suitable (Class S3) for chrysanthemum with moderate limitations of calcareousness and rooting depth and occur in the southern part of the microwatershed.

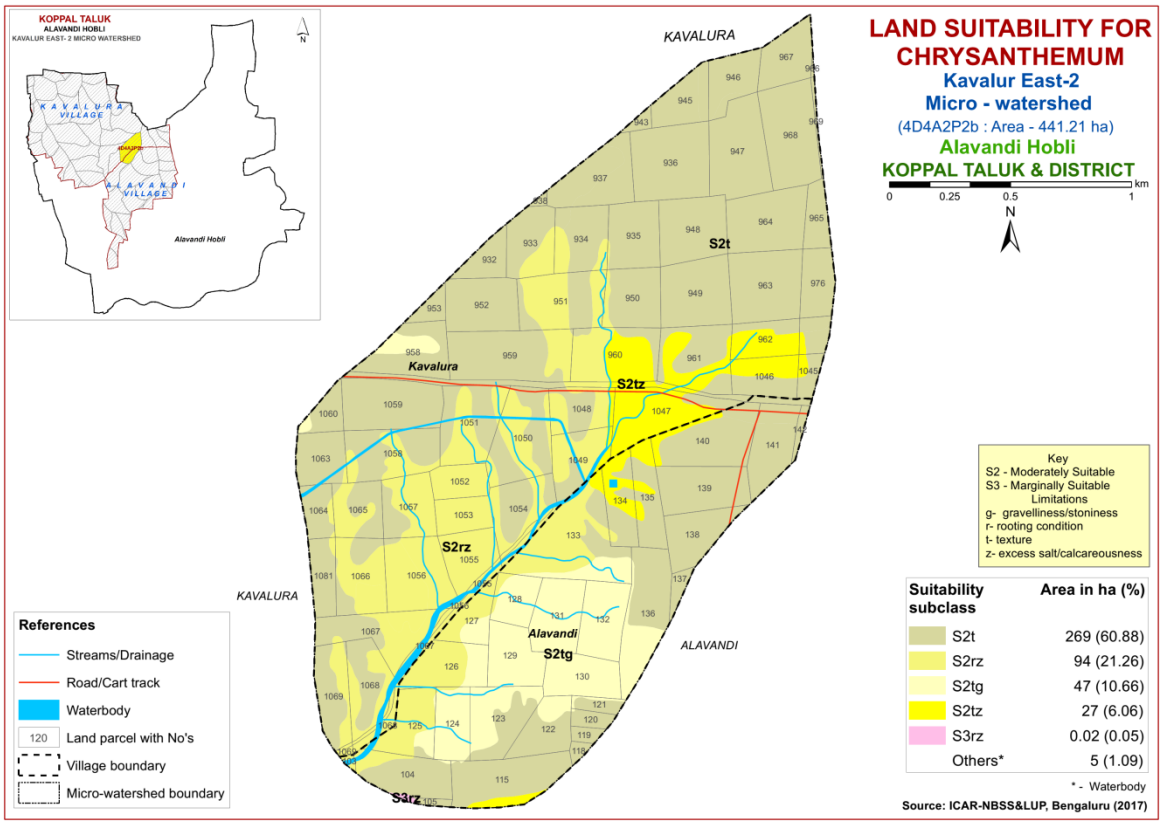


Fig. 7.26 Land Suitability map of Chrysanthemum

7. 27 Land Suitability for Jasmine *(Jasminum sp.)*

Jasmine is one of the most important flower crop grown in an area of 803 ha in almost all the districts of the State. The crop requirements (Table 7.28) for growing jasmine were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing jasmine was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.27.

An area of about 94 ha (21%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing jasmine and occur in the central and southern part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of calcareousness and rooting depth and Major area of about 343 ha (78%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing jasmine and occur in all parts of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of rooting depth, texture and calcareousness.

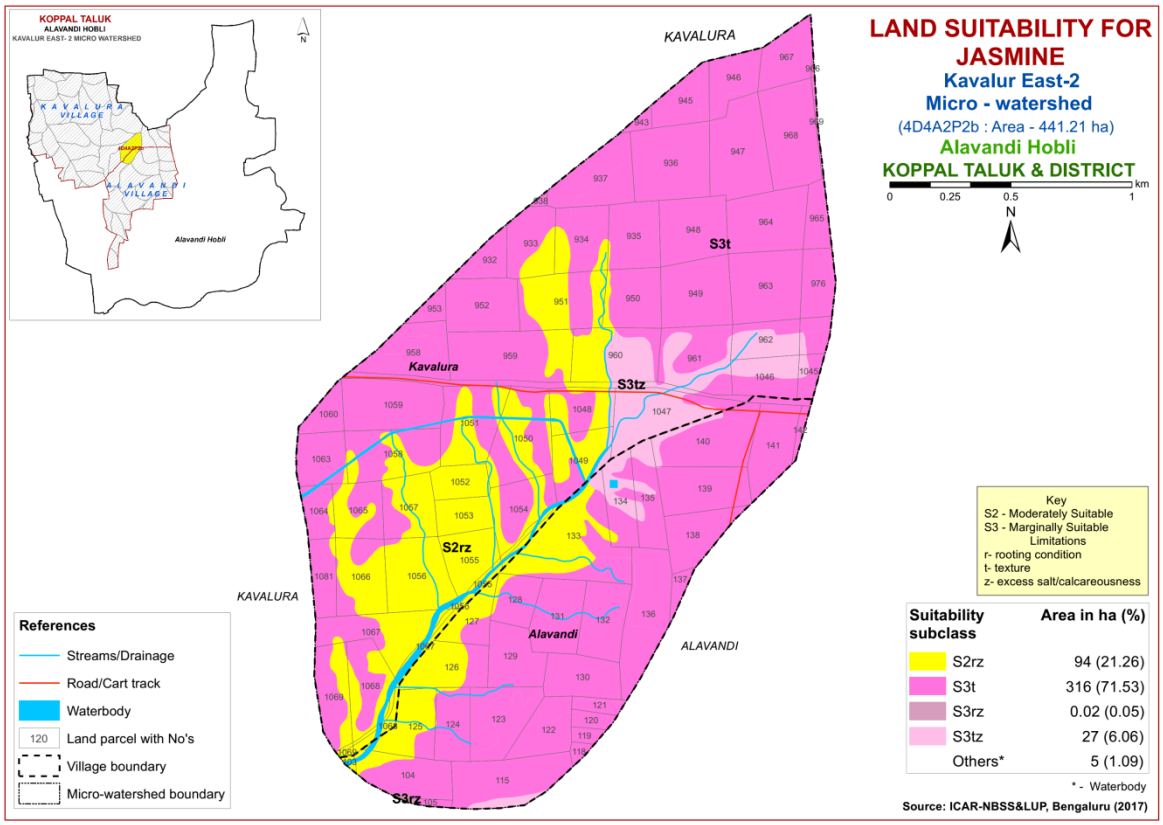


Fig. 7.27 Land Suitability map of Jasmine

7. 28 Land Suitability for Crossandra *(Crossandra infundibuliformis.)*

Crossandra is one of the most important flower crop grown in an all the districts of the state. The crop requirements (Table 7.29) for growing crossandra were matched with the soil-site characteristics (Table 7.1) and a land suitability map for growing crossandra was generated. The area extent and their geographical distribution of different suitability subclasses in the microwatershed are given in Figure 7.27.

Major area of about 298 ha (67%) is moderately suitable (Class S2) for growing crossandra and occur in the major part of the microwatershed. They have minor limitations of calcareousness, texture and gravelliness. An area of about 139 ha (32%) is marginally suitable (Class S3) for growing crossandra and occur in the central and southern part of the microwatershed. They have moderate limitations of texture, rooting depth and calcareousness.

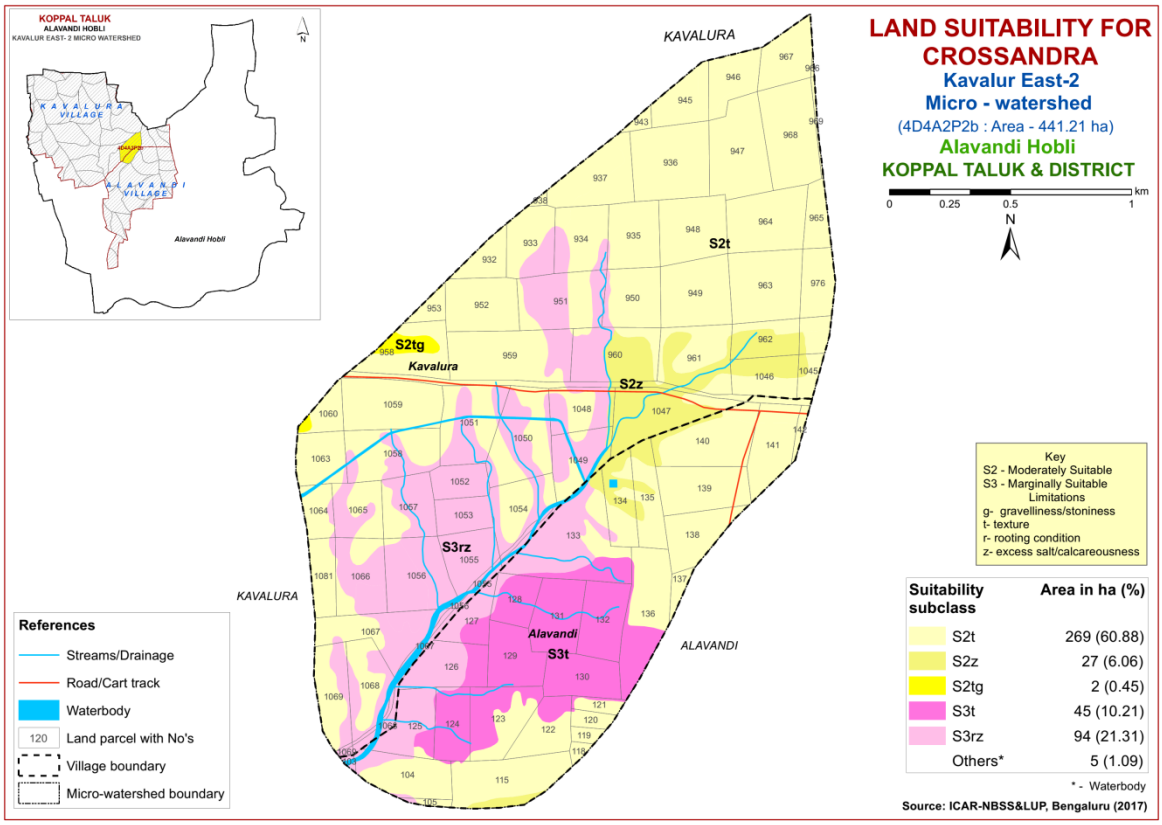


Fig. 7.28 Land Suitability map of Crossandra

Table 7.1 Soil-Site Characteristics of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Soil Map Units	Climate (P) (mm)	Growing period (Days)	Drainage Class	Soil depth (cm)	Soil texture		Gravelliness		AWC (mm/m	Slope (%)	Erosion	pH	EC	ESP	CEC [Cmol (p+)kg-1]	BS (%)
					Surf -ace	Sub-surface	Sur-face	Sub-surface								
MTLmB2g1	662	<90	WD	25-50	c	c	15-35	15-35	51-100	1-3	moderate	8.27	0.2	0.69	0.78	-
RNKmB2	662	<90	MWD	50-75	c	c	-	<15	101-150	1-3	moderate	8.86	0.48	16.94	37.0	-
RNKmB2g1	662	<90	MWD	50-75	c	c	15-35	<15	101-150	1-3	moderate	8.86	0.48	16.94	37.0	-
DRLmB2	662	<90	MWD	75-100	c	c	-	<15	151-200	1-3	moderate	8.78	0.42	5.62	49.70	100
DRLmB2g1	662	<90	MWD	75-100	c	c	15-35	<15	151-200	1-3	moderate	8.78	0.42	5.62	49.70	100
GRHmB2g1	662	<90	MWD	100-150	c	c	15-35	<15	>200	1-3	moderate	9.08	0.23	7.11	63.21	100
HDLmB2	662	<90	MWD	100-150	c	c	-	-	>200	1-3	moderate	9.06	0.37	12.72	62.33	-
KDTmB2	662	<90	MWD	>150	c	sc-c	-	-	>200	1-3	moderate	6.95	0.17	0.65	12.10	100
KDTmB2g1	662	<90	MWD	>150	c	sc-c	15-35	-	>200	1-3	moderate	6.95	0.17	0.65	12.10	100
BDRmA1	662	<90	MWD	>150	c	c	-	<15	>200	0-1	slight	8.73	0.20	10.93	40.56	-

*Symbols and abbreviations are according to Field Guide for LRI under Sujala-III

Table 7.2 Land suitability criteria for Sorghum

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	26–30	30–34; 24–26	34–40; 20–24	>40; <20
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristics					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, c (red), c (black)	scl, cl	ls, sl	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.8	5.0-5.5 7.8-9.0	>9.0	-
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	10-15
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.3 Land suitability criteria for Maize

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	30-34	35-38 26-30	38-40 26-20	
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	Very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc	c (red), c (black)	ls, sl	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.8	5.0-5.5 7.8-9.0	>9.0	-
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	ds/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	-
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.4 Land suitability criteria for Bajra

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-32	33-38 24-27	39-40 20-23	<20
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm	500-750	400-500	200-400	<200
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	Very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	Sl, scl, cl,sc,c (red)	C (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.0-5.5 7.8-9.0	5.5-6.0 >9.0	
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	15-35	35-60	>60	
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	1-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.5 Land suitability criteria for Groundnut

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	24–33	22–24; 33–35	20–22; 35–40	<20; >40
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. Well drained	Poorly drained	Very Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl	sl,cl, sc	c (red), c (black), ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<35	35-60	>60	
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.6 Land suitability criteria for Sunflower

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	24–30	30–34; 20–24	34–38; 16–20	>38; <16
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	mod. Well drained	-	Poorly to very drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	cl, sc,c (red), c (black)	scl	ls, sl	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.5-7.8	7.8-8.4 5.5-6.5	8.4-9.0; 5.0-5.5	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.7 Land suitability criteria for Cotton

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	22-32	>32	<19	-
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well to moderately well	Poorly drained/Some what excessively drained	-	very poorly/ex cessively drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, c (red,black)	cl	scl	ls, sl
	pH	1:2.5	6.5-7.8	7.8-8.4	5.5-6.5 8.4->9.0	<5.5
	CEC	C mol (p+)Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	50-100	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	-	>5

Table 7.8 Land suitability criteria for Red gram

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	30-35(G) 20-25(AV) 15-18 (F&PS) 35-40(M)	25-30(G) 20-25 (AV) 12-15 (F&PS) 30-35(M)	20-25(G) 15-20(AV) 10-12 (F&PS) 25-30(M)	< 20 <15 <10 <25
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. Well drained	Poorly drained	Very Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, c (red)	c (black),sl, scl, cl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-9.0	5.0-5.5 >9.0	-
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-50	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<1.0	1.0-2.0	>2.0	
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.9 Land suitability criteria for Bengal gram

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	20–25	25–30; 15–20	30–35; 10–15	>35; <10
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. Well drained	Poorly drained	Very Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	C (black)	-	c (red), scl, cl, sc	ls, sl
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.0-6.0 7.8-9.0	>9.0	-
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	5-10	10-15	>15	-
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.10 Land suitability criteria for Chilli

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	25-32	33-35 20-25	35-38 <20	>38
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	Very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc	c (black), sl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.11 Land suitability criteria for Tomato

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	25-28	29-32 20-24	15-19 33-36	<15 >36
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sl, scl, cl, sc, c (red)	-	ls, c(black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.12 Land suitability criteria for Drumstick

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, scl, cl, c (red)	sl, c (black)	ls	s
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.3-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<35	35-60	60-80	>80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m				
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-10	-	>10

Table 7.13 Land suitability criteria for Mulberry

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	24–28	22–24; 28–32	32–38; 22–18	>38; <18
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V. Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sc, cl, scl	c (red)	c (black), sl, ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.8-8.4	7.3-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	0-35	35-60	60-80	>80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Note: Suitability evaluation only for Mulberry leaf not for Silk worm rearing

Table 7.14 Land suitability criteria for Mango

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-32	24-27 33-35	36-40	20-24
	Min temp. before flowering	^{0}C	10-15	15-22	>22	-
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration	Days				
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	-	ls, sl, c (black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>150	100-150	75-100	<75
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.15 Land suitability criteria for Sapota

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-32	33-36 24-27	37-42 20-23	>42 <18
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	-	Poorly to very drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	sl	ls, c (black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.16 Land suitability criteria for Pomegranate

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	30-34	35-38 25-29	39-40 15-24	
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl,cl, sc, c (red)	c (black),sl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.8	7.8-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.17 Land suitability criteria for Guava

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-32	33-36 24-27	37-42 20-23	
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	sl	c (black), ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.0-6.0	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.18 Land suitability criteria for Jackfruit

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. well	Poorly	V. Poorly
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	-	sl, ls, c (black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.3-7.8	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	>60
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10-

Table 7.19 Land suitability criteria for Jamun

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well	Mod. well	Poorly	V.Poorly
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c(red)	sl, c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.0-6.0	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>150	100-150	50-100	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	>60
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.20 Land suitability criteria for Musambi

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-30	31-35 24-27	36-40 20-23	>40 <20
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately drained	poorly	Very poorly
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c	sl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.21 Land suitability criteria for Lime

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	28-30	31-35 24-27	36-40 20-23	>40 <20
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately drained	poorly	Very poorly
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c	sl	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.8	5.5-6.0 7.8-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.22 Land suitability criteria for Cashew

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	32 to 34	28 to 32; 34 to 38	24 to 28; 38 to 40	<20; >40
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	moderately well drained	Poorly drained	Very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	-	sl, ls	c (black)
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-6.5	5.0-5.5 6.5-7.3	7.3-7.8	>7.8
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>100	75-100	50-75	<50
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-10	>10	-

Table 7.23 Land suitability criteria for Custard apple

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod. well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	Scl, cl, sc, c (red), c (black)	-	Sl, ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.5-6.0 7.3-8.4	5.0-5.5 8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15-35	35-60	60-80	-
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	>5	-

Table 7.24 Land suitability criteria for Amla

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod.well drained	Poorly drained	V. Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	c (black)	ls, sl	-
	pH	1:2.5	5.5-7.3	5.0-5.5 7.3-7.8	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15-35	35-60	60-80	-
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.25 Land suitability criteria for Tamarind

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Mod.well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl,sc, c (red)	sl, c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-7.8	7.8-8.4	>8.4
	CEC	C mol (p+)/ Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>150	100-150	75-100	<75
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2	2-4	4-8	>8
	Sodicity (ESP)	%	<5	5-10	10-15	>15
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	0-3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.26 Land suitability criteria for Marigold

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	18-23	17-15 24-35	35-40 10-14	>40 <10
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sl,scl, cl, sc, c (red)	c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%				
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.27 Land suitability criteria for Chrysanthemum

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	18-23	17-15 24-35	35-40 10-14	>40 <10
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	sl,scl, cl, sc, c (red)	c (black)	ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%				
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

Table 7.28 Land suitability criteria for Jasmine (irrigated)

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C	18-23	17-15 24-35	35-40 10-14	-
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	Poorly drained	V.Poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c (red)	sl	ls, c (black)	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%				
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

7.29 Land suitability criteria for Crossandra

Land use requirement			Rating			
Soil –site characteristics		**Unit**	**Highly suitable (S1)**	**Moderately suitable (S2)**	**Marginally suitable (S3)**	**Not suitable (N1)**
Climatic regime	Mean temperature in growing season	°C				
	Mean max. temp. in growing season	°C				
	Mean min. tempt. in growing season	°C				
	Mean RH in growing season	%				
	Total rainfall	mm				
	Rainfall in growing season	mm				
Land quality	Soil-site characteristic					
Moisture availability	Length of growing period for short duration	Days				
	Length of growing period for long duration					
	AWC	mm/m				
Oxygen availability to roots	Soil drainage	Class	Well drained	Moderately well drained	-	Poorly to very poorly drained
	Water logging in growing season	Days				
Nutrient availability	Texture	Class	scl, cl, sc, c(red)	sl,	c (black),ls	-
	pH	1:2.5	6.0-7.3	5.0-6.0 7.3-8.4	8.4-9.0	>9.0
	CEC	C mol (p+)/Kg				
	BS	%				
	CaCO3 in root zone	%		<5	5-10	>10
	OC	%				
Rooting conditions	Effective soil depth	cm	>75	50-75	25-50	<25
	Stoniness	%				
	Coarse fragments	Vol %	<15	15-35	35-60	60-80
Soil toxicity	Salinity (EC saturation extract)	dS/m	<2.0	2-4	4-8	>8.0
	Sodicity (ESP)	%				
Erosion hazard	Slope	%	<3	3-5	5-10	>10

7.29 Land management units (LMUs)

The 10 soil map units identified in Kavalur East-2 microwatershed have been grouped into 3 Land management units(LMUs) for the purpose of preparing a Proposed Crop Plan. Land management units are grouped based on the similarities in respect of the type of soil, the depth of the soil, the surface soil texture, gravel content, AWC, slope, erosion etc. and a Land Use Class map (Fig.7.25) has been generated. These Land management units are expected to behave similarly for a given level of management.

The map units that have been grouped into three Land management units along with brief description of soil and site characteristics are given below.

LMUs	Mapping unit	Soil and site characteristics
1	350. DRLmB2 351.DRLmB2g1 374.GRHmB2g1 382.HDLmB2 405.KDTmB2 406.KDTmB2g1 428. BDRmA1	Moderately deep to very deep, black calcareous to non calcareous clay soils with slopes of 0-3%, slight to moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)
2	336.RNKmB2 337.RNKmB2g1	Moderately shallow, black calcareous clay soils with slopes of 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)
3	311. MTLmB2g1	Shallow, black calcareous sandy clay to clay soils with slopes of 1-3%, moderate erosion, gravelly (15-35%)

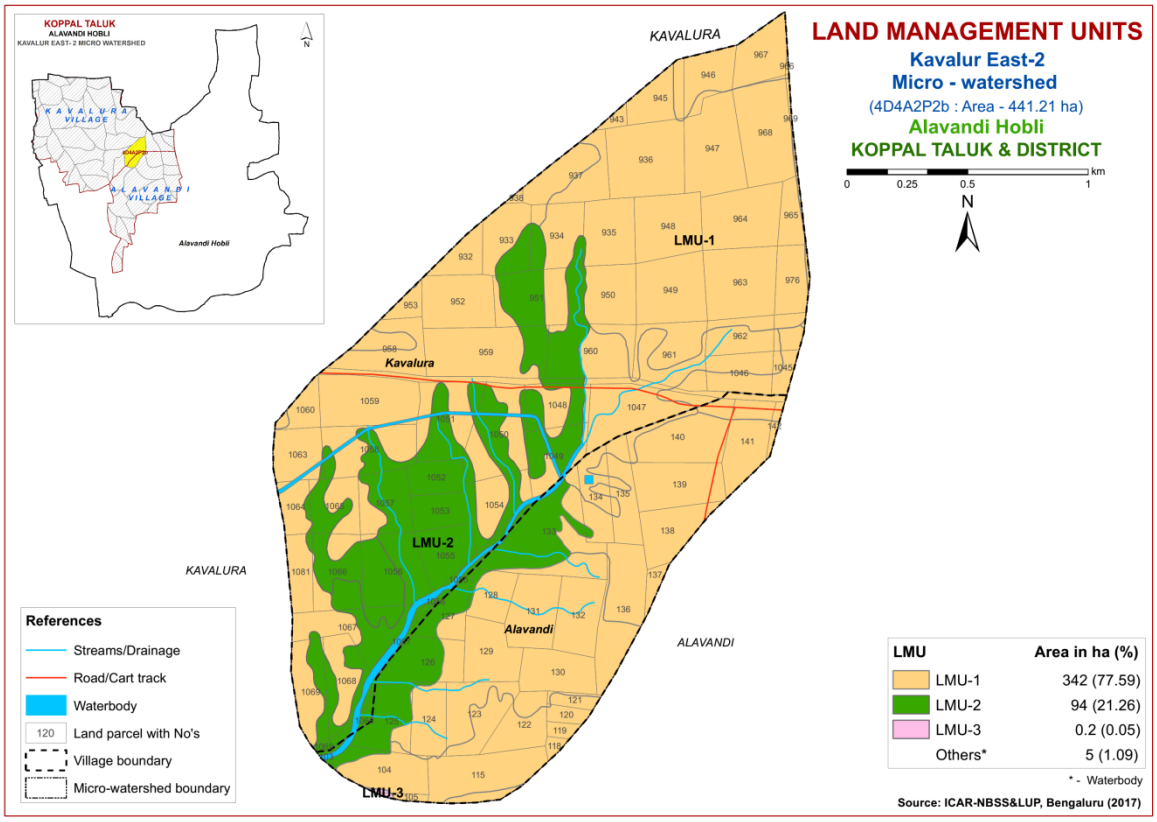


Fig 7.29 Land management units map of Kavalur East-2 microwatershed

7.30 Proposed Crop Plan for Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

After assessing the land suitability for the 28 crops, the proposed crop plan has been prepared for the 3 identified LMUs by considering only the highly (Class S1) and moderately (Class S2) suitable lands for each of the 28 crops. The resultant proposed crop plan is presented in Table 7.30

Table 7.30 Proposed Crop Plan for Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

LMU	Soil Map Units	Survey Number	Field Crops	Horticulture Crops	Suitable Interventions
1	350. DRLmB2 351.DRLmB2g1 374.GRHmB2g1 382.HDLmB2 405.KDTmB2 406.KDTmB2g1 428. BDRmA1 (Moderately deep to very deep, black calcareous to non calcareous clay soils)	**Alavandi:**104,105,115,118,119,120,121,122,123,124,128,129,130,131,132,134,135,136,137,138,139,140,141,142 **Kavalura&Gudigeri:**932,933,934,935,936,937,938,943,945,946,947,948,949,950,952,953,958,959,960,961,962,963,964,965,966,967,968,969,976,1045,1046,1047,1050,1054,1058,1059,1060,1063,1064,1065,1069,1081	Sorghum, Sunflower, Cotton, Bengal gram, Safflower, Linseed, Bajra	**Fruit crops:** Pomegranate, Jamun, Lime, Musambi, Tamarind, Amla, Custard apple **Vegetables:** Drumstick, Bhendi, Chilli, Coriander **Flowers:** Marigold, Chrysanthemum	Application of FYM, Biofertilizers and micronutrients, drip irrigation, mulching, suitable soil and water conservation practices
2	336.RNKmB2 337.RNKmB2g1 (Moderately shallow, black calcareous clay soils)	**Alavandi:** 103,125,126,127,133 **Kavalura&Gudigeri:**951,1048,1049,1051,1052,1053,1055,1056,1057,1066,1067,1068	Sorghum, Bajra, Bengal gram, Linseed, Safflower, Coriander	**Fruit crops:** Amla, Custard apple **Flowers:** Marigold, Jasmine Chrysanthemum	Application of FYM, Biofertilizers and micronutrients, drip irrigation, mulching, suitable soil and water conservation practices
3	311. MTLmB2g1 (Shallow, black calcareous sandy clay to clay soils)	**Alavandi:** 104,105	Bengal gram, Horse gram, Coriander	**Agri-Silvi-Pasture:** Hybrid Napier, *Styloxanthes hamata*, *Styloxanthes scabra*	Sowing across the slope, drip irrigation and mulching is recommended

Chapter 8

SOIL HEALTH MANAGEMENT

8.1 Soil Health

Soil health is basic to plant health and plant health is basic to human health. Soil is fundamental to crop production. Without soil, no food could be produced nor would livestock be fed on a large scale. Because it is finite and fragile, soil is a precious resource that requires special care from its users.

Soil health or the capacity of the soil to function is critical to human survival. Soil health has been defined as: "the capacity of the soil to function as a living system without adverse effect on the ecosystem". Healthy soils maintain a diverse community of soil organisms that help to form beneficial symbiotic associations with plant roots, recycle essential plant nutrients, improve soil structure with positive repercussions for soil, water and nutrient holding capacity and ultimately improve crop production and also contribute to mitigating climate change by maintaining or increasing its carbon content.

Functional interactions of soil biota with organic and inorganic components, air and water determine a soil's potential to store and release nutrients, and water to plants and to promote and sustain plant growth. Thus, maintaining soil health is vital to crop production and conserve soil resource base for sustaining agriculture.

The most important characteristicstics of a healthy soil are

- Good soil tilth
- Sufficient soil depth
- Good water storage and good drainage
- Adequate supply, but not excess of nutrients
- Large population of beneficial organisms
- Small proportion of plant pathogens and insect pests
- Low weed pressure
- Free of chemicals and toxins that may harm the crop
- Resistance to degradation
- Resilience when unfavourable conditions occur

Characteristics of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

- The soil phases with sizeable area identified in the microwatershed belonged to the soil series of Handral (HDL) 130 ha (29%), Kadagathur (KDT) 103 ha (23%) and other series in a small area.
- As per land capability classification, 436 ha (99%) area in the microwatershed falls under arable land category (Class II) with moderate limitations of soil and erosion, <1 ha area is under moderately good lands (Class III) with severe limitations of soil and erosion.

- On the basis of soil reaction, entire area is under strongly alkaline (pH 8.4-9.0) to very strongly alkaline (pH >9.0) in reaction.

Soil Health Management

The following actions are required to improve the current land husbandry practices that provide a sound basis for the successful adoption of sustainable crop production system.

Alkaline soils

(Strongly alkaline to very strongly alkaline soils cover an entire area in the microwatershed.

1. Regular addition of organic manure, green manuring, green leaf manuring, crop residue incorporation and mulching needs to be taken up to improve the soil organic matter status.
2. Application of biofertilizers (Azospirullum, Azatobacter, Rhizobium).
3. Application of 25% extra N and P (125 % RDN&P).
4. Application of ZnSO4 – 12.5 kg/ha (once in three years).
5. Application of Boron – 5 kg/ha (once in three years).

Soil Degradation

Soil erosion is one of the major factor affecting the soil health in the microwatershed. About 398 ha (90%) area is suffering from moderate erosion. These areas need immediate soil and water conservation and, other land development and land husbandry practices for restoring soil health.

Dissemination of Information and Communication of Benefits

Any large scale implementation of soil health management requires that supporting information is made available widely, particularly through channels familiar to farmers and extension workers. Given the very high priority attached to soil health especially by the Central Government on issuing Soil-Health Cards to all the farmers, media outlets like Regional, State and National Newspapers, Radio and Dooradarshan programs in local languages but also modern information and communication technologies such as Cellular phones and the Internet, which can be much more effective in reaching the younger farmers.

Inputs for Net Planning (Saturation Plan) and Interventions needed

Net planning in IWMP is focusing on preparation of

1. Soil and Water Conservation Treatment Plans for each plot or farm.
2. Productivity enhancement measures/ interventions for existing crops/livestock/other farm enterprises.
3. Diversification of farming mainly with perennial horticultural crops and livestock.
4. Improving livelihood opportunities and income generating activities.

In this connection, how various outputs of Sujala-III are of use in addressing these objectives of Net Planning are briefly presented below.

- **Soil Depth:** The depth of a soil decides the amount of moisture and nutrients it can hold, what crops can be taken up or not, depending on the rooting depth and the length of growing period available for raising any crop. Deeper the soil, better for a wide variety of crops. If sufficient depth is not available for growing deep rooted crops, either choose medium or short duration crops or deeper planting pits need to be opened and additional good quality soil brought from outside has to be filled into the planting pits.
- **Surface Soil Texture:** Lighter soil texture in the top soil means, better rain water infiltration, less run-off and soil moisture conservation, less capillary rise and less evaporation losses. Lighter surface textured soils are amenable to good soil tilth and are highly suitable for crops like groundnut, root vegetables (carrot, raddish, potato etc) but not ideal for crops that need stagnant water like lowland paddy. Heavy textured soils are poor in water infiltration and percolation. They are prone for sheet erosion; such soils can be improved by sand mulching. The technology that is developed by the AICRP-Dryland Agriculture, Vijayapura, Karnataka can be adopted.
- **Gravelliness:** More gravel content is favorable for run-off harvesting but poor in soil moisture storage and nutrient availability. It is a significant parameter that decides the kind of crop to be raised.
- **Land Capability Classification:** The land capability map shows the areas suitable and not suitable for agriculture and the major constraints in each of the plot/survey number. Hence, one can decide what kind of enterprise is possible in each of these units. In general, erosion and soil are the major constraints in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed.
- **Organic Carbon:** The OC content is low (<0.5%) in 155 ha (35%), medium (0.5-0.75%) in an area of about 221 ha (50%). These areas needs to be further improved by applying farmyard manure and rotating crops with cereals and legumes or mixed cropping and high (>0.75%) in 61 ha (14%) area.
- **Promoting Green Manuring:** Growing of green manuring crops costs Rs. 1250/ha (green manuring seeds) and about Rs. 2000/ha towards cultivation that totals to Rs. 3250/- per ha. On the other hand, application of organic manure @ 10 tons/ha costs Rs. 5000/ha. The practice needs to be continued for 2-3 years or more. Nitrogen fertilizer needs to be supplemented by 25% in addition to the recommended level in 376 ha (85%) area where OC is low (<0.5%) and medium (0.5-0.75%). For example, for rainfed maize, recommended level is 50 kg N per ha and an additional 12 kg /ha needs to be applied for all the crops grown in these plots.
- **Available Phosphorus**: Entire area is low (<23 kg/ha) in available phosphorus. Hence for all crops, 25% additional P-needs to be applied

- **Available Potassium:** Available potassium is high (>337 kg/ha) in the entire area of the microwatershed.
- **Available Sulphur:** Available sulphur is a very critical nutrient for oilseed crops. Available sulphur is low (<10 ppm) in 67 ha (15%) area and medium in an area of about 193 ha (44%) in the microwatershed. These areas need to be applied with magnesium sulphate or gypsum or Factamphos (p) fertitilizer (13% sulphur) for 2-3 years for the deficiency to be corrected. High (>20 ppm) in 176 ha (40%) area.
- **Available Boron:** An area of about 156 ha (35%) is low (<0.5 ppm) in available boron and an area of 273 ha (62%) is medium (05 -1.0 ppm) in available boron content. These areas need to be applied with sodium borate @ 10kg/ha as soil application or 0.2% borax as foliar spray to correct the deficiency and High (> 1.0 ppm) in 8 ha (2%) area.
- **Available Iron:** It is deficient (<4.5 ppm) in 114 ha (26%) area. For deficient areas, iron sulphate @ 25 kg/ha needs to be applied for 2-3 years to correct the deficiency and sufficient (>4.5 ppm) in 323 ha (73%).
- **Available Zinc:** It is deficient (<0.6 ppm) in 390 ha (88%) area. For these areas, application of zinc sulphate @ 25kg/ha is to be recommended. Sufficient (>0.6 ppm) in 47 ha (11%) area.
- **Soil Alkalinity:** Entire are in the microwatershed has soils that are strongly alkaline to very strongly alkaline. These areas need application of gypsum and wherever calcium is in excess, iron pyrites and element sulphur can be recommended. Management practices like treating repeatedly with good quality water to drain out the excess salts and provision of subsurface drainage and growing of salt tolerant crops like Casuarina, Acasia, Neem, Ber etc, are recommended.

Land Suitability for various crops: Areas that are highly, moderately and marginally suitable and not suitable for growing various crops are indicated. Along with the suitability, various constraints that are limiting the productivity are also indicated. For example, in case of cotton, gravel content, rooting depth and salinity/alkalinity are the major constraints in various plots. With suitable management interventions, the productivity can be enhanced. In order to increase water holding capacity of light textured soils, growing of green manure crops and application of organic manure is recommended.

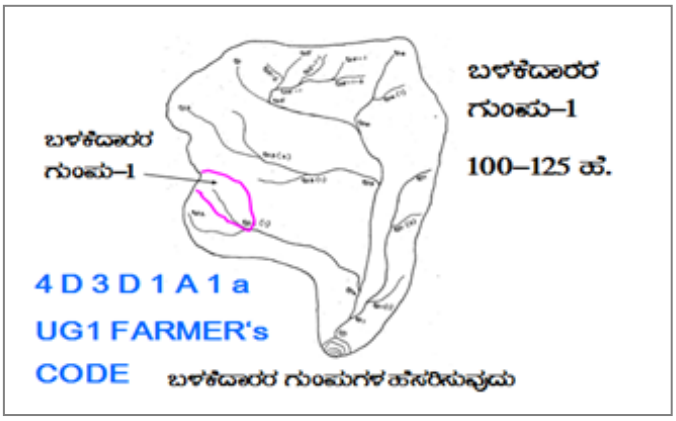
Chapter 9

SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION TREATMENT PLAN

For preparing soil and water conservation treatment plan for Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed, the land resource inventory database generated under Sujala-III project has been transformed as information through series of interpretative (thematic) maps using soil phase map as a base. The various thematic maps (1:7920 scale) generated were

- Soil depth
- Surface soil texture
- Available water capacity
- Soil slope
- Soil gravelliness
- Land capability
- Present land use and land cover
- Crop suitability maps
- Rainfall map
- Hydrology
- Water Resources
- Socio-economic data
- Contour plan with existing features- network of waterways, pothissa boundaries, cut up/ minor terraces etc.
- Cadastral map (1:7920 scale)
- Satellite imagery (1:7920 scale)

  Apart from these, Hand Level/ Hydro Marker/ Dumpy Level/ Total Station and Kathedars' List needs to be collected.



Steps for Survey and Preparation of Treatment Plan

The boundaries of Land User Groups' and Survey No. boundaries are traced in the field.

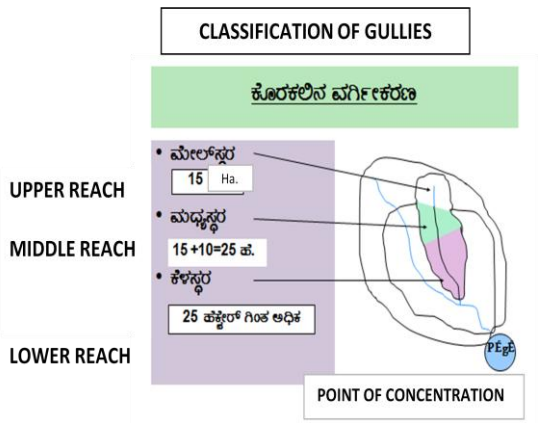
- Naming of user groups and farmers
- Identification of arable and non arable lands
- Identification of drainage lines and gullies
- Identification of non treatable areas
- Identification of priority areas in the arable lands
- Treatment plan for arable lands
- Location of water harvesting and recharge structures

9.1 Treatment Plan

The treatment plan recommended for arable lands is briefly described below.

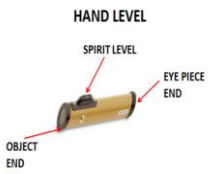
9.1.1 Arable Land Treatment

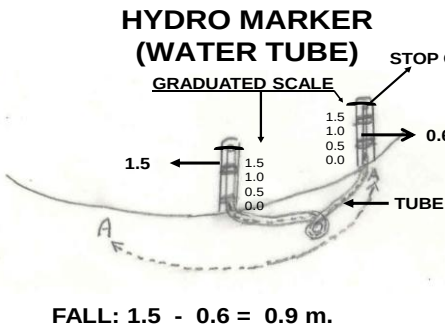
A. BUNDING

Steps for Survey and Preparation of Treatment Plan		USER GROUP-1
Cadastral map (1:7920 scale) is enlarged to a scale of 1:2500 scale Existing network of waterways, pothissa boundaries, grass belts, natural drainage lines/ watercourse, cut ups/ terraces are marked on the cadastral map to the scale Drainage lines are demarcated into		
Small gullies	(up to 5 ha catchment)	
Medium gullies	(5-15 ha catchment)	
Ravines	(15-25 ha catchment) and	
Halla/Nala	(more than 25ha catchment)	

Measurement of Land Slope

Land slope is estimated or determined by the study and interpretation of contours or by measurement in the field using simple instruments like Hand Level or Hydromarker.





Vertical and Horizontal intervals between bunds as recommended by the Watershed Development Department.

Slope percentage	Vertical interval (m)	Corresponding Horizontal Distance (m)
2 - 3%	0.6	24
3 - 4%	0.9	21
4 - 5%	0.9	21
5 - 6%	1.2	21
6 - 7%	1.2	21

Note: i) The above intervals are maximum.

(ii) Considering the slope class and erosion status (A1… A= 0-1% slope, 1= slight erosion.) the intervals have to be decided.

Bund length recording: Considering the contour plan and the existing grass belts/partitions, the bunds are aligned and lengths are measured.

Section of the Bund

Bund section is decided considering the soil texture class and gravelliness class (bg0 .....b= loamy sand, g0 = <15% gravel). The recommended sections for different soils are given below.

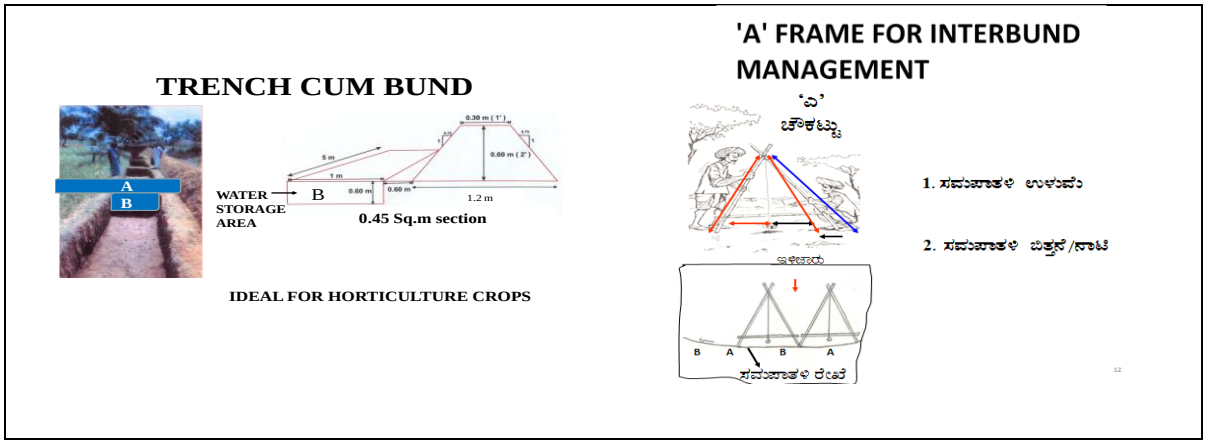
Recommended Bund Section

Top width (m)	Base width (m)	Height (m)	Side slope (Z:1;H:V)	Cross section (sq m)	Soil Texture	Remarks
0.3	0.9	0.3	01:01	0.18	Sandy loam	Vegetative bund
0.3	1.2	0.3	1.5:1	0.225	Sandy clay	
0.3	1.2	0.5	0.9:1	0.375	Red gravelly soils	
0.3	1.2	0.6	0.75:1	0.45		
0.3	1.5	0.6	01:01	0.54	Red sandy loam	
0.3	2.1	0.6	1.5:1	0.72	Very shallow black clayey soils	
0.45	2	0.75	01:01	0.92		
0.45	2.4	0.75	1.3:1	1.07	Shallow black clayey soils	
0.6	3.1	0.7	1.78:1	1.29	Medium black clayey soils	
0.5	3	0.85	1.47:1	1.49		

Formation of Trench cum Bund

Dimensions of the Borrow Pits/ Trenches to be excavated (machinery are decided considering the Bund Section).

Details of Borrow Pit dimensions are given below



Size of Borrow Pits/ Trench recommended for Trench cum Bund (by machinery)

Bund section	Bund length	Earth quantity	Pit				Berm (pit to pit)	Soil depth Class
m2	m	m3	L(m)	W(m)	D(m)	Quantity (m3)	m	
0.375	6	2.25	5.85	0.85	0.45	2.24	0.15	Shallow
0.45	6	2.7	5.4	1.2	0.43	2.79	0.6	Shallow
0.45	6	2.7	5	0.85	0.65	2.76	1	Moderately Shallow
0.54	5.6	3.02	5.5	0.85	0.7	3.27	0.1	Moderately shallow
0.54	5.5	2.97	5	1.2	0.5	3	0.5	Shallow
0.72	6.2	4.46	6	1.2	0.7	5.04	0.2	Moderately shallow
0.72	5.2	3.74	5.1	0.85	0.9	3.9	0.1	Moderately deep

B. Waterways

a) Existing waterways are marked on the cadastral map (1:7920 scale) and their dimensions are recorded.

b) Considering the contour plan of the MWS, additional waterways/ modernization of the existing ones can be thought of.

c) The design details are given in the Manual.

C. Farm Ponds

Waterways and the catchment area will give an indication on the size of the Farm Pond. Location of the pond can be decided based on the contour plan/ field condition and farmers' need/desire.

D. Diversion Channel

Existing EPT/ CPT are marked on the cadastral map. Looking to the need, these can be modernized or fresh diversion channel can be proposed and runoff from this can be stored in *Gokatte*/ Recharge ponds.

9.1.2 Non-Arable Land Treatment

Depending on the gravelliness and crops preferred by the farmers, the concerned authorities can decide appropriate treatment plan. The recommended treatments may be Contour Trench, Staggered Trench, Crescent Bund, Boulder Bund or Pebble Bund.

9.1.3 Treatment of Natural Water Course/ Drainage Lines

a) The cadastral map has to be updated as regards the network of drainge lines (gullies/ *nalas/ hallas*) and existing structures are marked to the scale and storage capacity of the existing water bodies are documented.
b) The drainage line will be demarcated into Upper Reach, Middle Reach and Lower Reach.
c) Considering the Catchment, *Nala* bed and bank conditions, suitable structures are decided.
d) Number of storage structures (Check dam/ *Nala* bund/ Percolation tank) will be decided considering the commitments and available runoff in water budgeting and quality of water in the wells and site suitability.
e) Detailed Leveling Survey using Dumpy Level / Total Station has to be carried out to arrive at the site-specific designs as shown in the Manual.
f) The location of ground water recharge structures are decided by examining the lineaments and fracture zones from geological maps.
g) Rainfall intensity data of the nearest Rain Gauge Station is considered for Hydrologic Designs.
h) Silt load to the Storage/Recharge Structures is reduced by providing vegetative, boulder and earthern checks in the natural water course. Location and design details are given in the Manual.

9.2 Recommended Soil and Water Conservation Measures

The appropriate conservation structures best suited for each of the land parcel/ survey number (Appendix-I) are selected based on the slope per cent, severity of erosion, amount of rainfall, land use and soil type. The different kinds of conservation structures recommended are

1. Graded / Strengthening of Bunds
2. Trench cum Bunds (TCB)
3. Trench cum Bunds / Strengthening
4. Crescent Bunds

A map (Fig. 9.1) showing soil and water conservation plan with different kinds of structures recommended has been prepared which shows the spatial distribution and extent of area. About 398 ha (90%) area needs graded bunding and 38 ha (9%) area needs strengthening of existing bunds/bunding. The conservation plan prepared may be presented to all the stakeholders including farmers and after considering their suggestions, the conservation plan for the microwatershed may be finalised in a participatory approach.

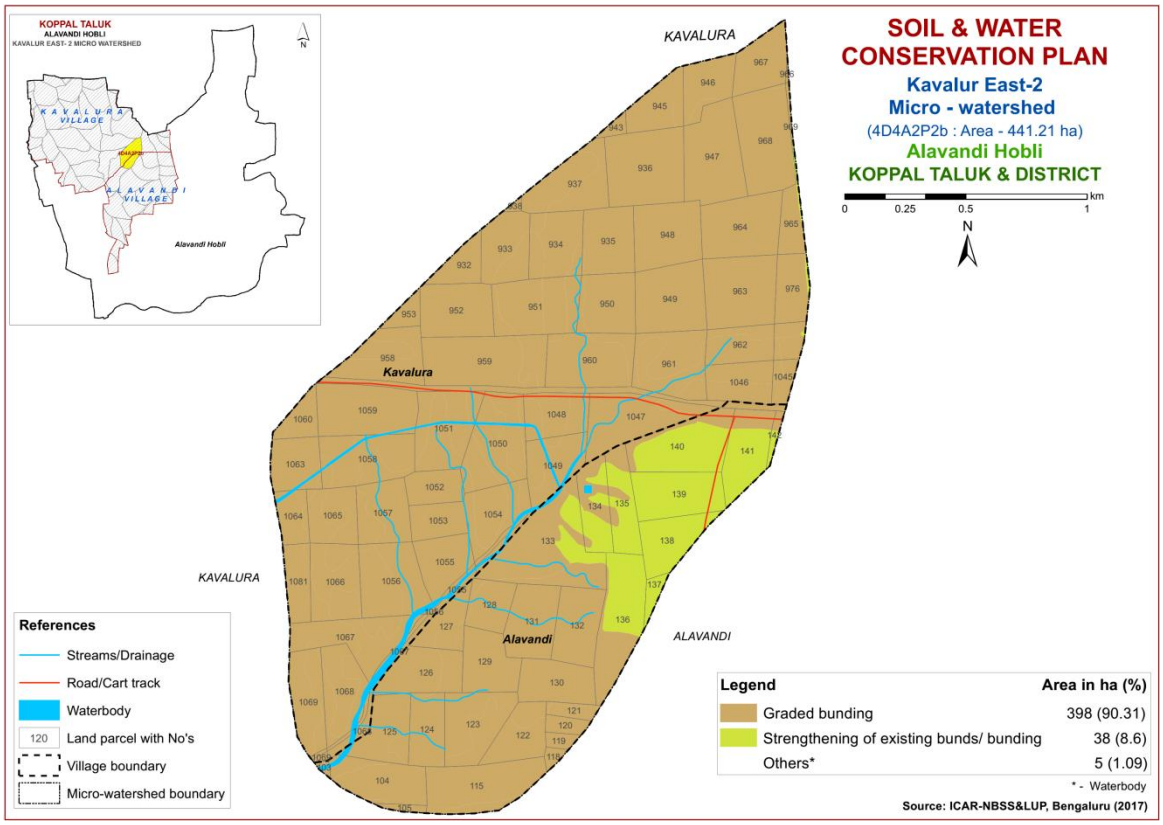


Fig. 9.1 Soil and Water Conservation Plan map of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

9.3 Greening of Microwatershed

As part of the greening programme in the watersheds, it is envisaged to plant a variety of horticultural and other tree plants that are edible, economical and produce lot of biomass which helps to restore the ecological balance in the watersheds. The lands that are suitable for greening programme are non-arable lands (land capability classes V, VI VII and VIII) and also the lands that are not suitable or marginally suitable for growing annual and perennial crops. The method of planting these trees is given below.

It is recommended to open the pits during the 1st week of March along the contour and heap the dug out soil on the lower side of the slope in order to harness the flowing water and facilitate weathering of soil in the pit. Exposure of soil in the pit also prevents spread of pests and diseases due to scorching sun rays. The pits should be filled with mixture of soil and organic manure during the second week of April and keep ready with sufficiently tall seedlings produced either in poly bags or in root trainer nurseries so that planting can be done during the 2nd or 3rd week of April depending on the rainfall.

The tree species suitable for the area considering rainfall, temperature and adaptability is listed below; waterlogged areas are recommended to be planted with species like Neral (*Sizyzium cumini*) and Bamboo. Dry areas are to be planted with species like Honge, Bevu, Seetaphal *etc*.

Dry Deciduous Species			Temp (°C)	Rainfall (mm)
1.	Bevu	*Azadiracta indica*	21–32	400 –1,200
2.	Tapasi	*Holoptelia integrifolia*	20-30	500 - 1000
3.	Seetaphal	*Anona Squamosa*	20-40	400 - 1000
4.	Honge	*Pongamia pinnata*	20 -50	500–2,500
5.	Kamara	*Hardwikia binata*	25 -35	400 - 1000
6.	Bage	*Albezzia lebbek*	20 - 45	500 - 1000
7.	Ficus	*Ficus bengalensis*	20 - 50	500–2,500
8.	Sisso	*Dalbargia Sissoo*	20 - 50	500 -2000
9.	Ailanthus	*Ailanthus excelsa*	20 - 50	500 - 1000
10.	Hale	*Wrightia tinctoria*	25 - 45	500 - 1000
11.	Uded	*Steriospermum chelanoides*	25 - 45	500 -2000
12.	Dhupa	*Boswella Serrata*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
13.	Nelli	*Emblica Officinalis*	20 - 50	500 -1500
14.	Honne	*Pterocarpus marsupium*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
Moist Deciduous Species			**Temp (°C)**	**Rainfall (mm)**
15.	Teak	*Tectona grandis*	20 - 50	500-5000
16.	Nandi	*Legarstroemia lanceolata*	20 - 40	500 - 4000
17.	Honne	*Pterocarpus marsupium*	20 - 40	500 - 3000
18.	Mathi	*Terminalia alata*	20 -50	500 - 2000
19.	Shivane	*Gmelina arboria*	20 -50	500 -2000
20.	Kindal	*T.Paniculata*	20 - 40	500 - 1500
21.	Beete	*Dalbargia latifolia*	20 - 40	500 - 1500
22.	Tare	*T. belerica*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
23.	Bamboo	*Bambusa arundinasia*	20 - 40	500 - 2500
24.	Bamboo	*Dendrocalamus strictus*	20 – 40	500 – 2500
25.	Muthuga	*Butea monosperma*	20 - 40	400 - 1500
26.	Hippe	*Madhuca latifolia*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
27.	Sandal	*Santalum album*	20 - 50	400 - 1000
28.	Nelli	*Emblica officinalis*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
29.	Nerale	*Sizyzium cumini*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
30.	Dhaman	*Grevia tilifolia*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
31.	Kaval	*Careya arborea*	20 - 40	500 - 2000
32.	Harada	*Terminalia chebula*	20 - 40	500 - 2000

References

1. FAO (1976) Framework for Land Evaluation, Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome.72 pp.
2. FAO (1983) Guidelines for Land Evaluation for Rainfed Agriculture, FAO, Rome, 237 pp.
3. IARI (1971) Soil Survey Manual, All India Soil and Land Use Survey Organization, IARI, New Delhi, 121 pp.
4. Katyal, J.C. and Rattan, R.K. (2003) Secondary and Micronutrients; Research Gap and future needs. Fert. News 48 (4); 9-20.
5. Naidu, L.G.K., Ramamurthy, V., Challa, O., Hegde, R. and Krishnan, P. (2006) Manual Soil Site Suitability Criteria for Major Crops, NBSS Publ. No. 129, NBSS &LUP, Nagpur, 118 pp.
6. Natarajan, A. and Dipak Sarkar (2010) Field Guide for Soil Survey, National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning (ICAR), Nagpur, India.
7. Natarajan, A., Rajendra Hegde, Raj, J.N. and Shivananda Murthy, H.G. (2015) Implementation Manual for Sujala-III Project, Watershed Development Department, Bengaluru, Karnataka.
8. Sarma, V.A.K., Krishnan, P. and Budihal, S.L. (1987) Laboratory Manual, Tech. Bull. 23, NBSS &LUP, Nagpur.
9. Sehgal, J.L. (1990) Soil Resource Mapping of Different States of India; Why and How?, National Bureau of Soil Survey and Land Use Planning, Nagpur, 49 pp.
10. Shivaprasad, C.R., R.S. Reddy, J. Sehgal and M. Velayuthum (1998) Soils of Karnataka for Optimizing Land Use, NBSS Publ. No. 47b, NBSS & LUP, Nagpur, India.
11. Soil Survey Staff (2006) Keys to Soil Taxonomy, Tenth edition, U.S. Department of Agriculture/ NRCS, Washington DC, U.S.A.
12. Soil Survey Staff (2012) Soil Survey Manual, Handbook No. 18, USDA, Washington DC, USA.

Appendix I

Kavalur East 2_2P2b appendix

Soil Phase Information

Village	Survey NO	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Gravelliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	WELLS	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Alavandi	103	0.25	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	104	6.29	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	105	0.53	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	115	8.64	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Subabulu+Current fallow (Su+Cf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	118	0.55	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow+Sparse vegetation (Cf+Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	119	0.77	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	120	1.16	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	121	1.26	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	122	4.62	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	123	7.02	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	124	4.42	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	125	5.36	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	126	5.74	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	127	3.52	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	128	3.63	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	129	5.35	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	130	5.27	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	131	5.98	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	132	5.72	GRHmB2g1	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	133	12.95	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Alavandi	134	4.55	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow+Sparse vegetation (Cf+Sv)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Alavandi	135	4.65	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow+Sparse vegetation (Cf+Sv)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds

Village	Survey NO	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Gravelliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	WELLS	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Alavandi	136	8.89	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Sparse vegetation (Sv)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Alavandi	137	1.01	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Alavandi	138	5.1	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Alavandi	139	6.78	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Alavandi	140	8.33	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Alavandi	141	5.79	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Alavandi	142	0.64	BDRmA1	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Nearly level (0-1%)	Slight	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIs	Field bunds
Kavalura	932	2.76	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	933	5.49	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sunflower (Sf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	934	5.93	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sunflower (Sf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	935	5.81	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Jowar (Jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	936	9.68	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	937	7.07	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sunflower (Sf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	938	0.25	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	943	0.66	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sunflower (Sf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	945	4.28	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	946	4.34	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	1 Farm pond	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	947	8.95	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram+Jowar (Bg+Jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	948	7.2	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	949	7.83	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sunflower+Jowar (Sf+jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	950	5.72	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram+Sunflower (Bg+Sf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	951	8.15	RNKmB2	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	952	6.57	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sunflower+Bengalgram (Sf+Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	953	1.39	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sunflower+Bengalgram+Jowar (Sf+Bg+Jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding

Village	Survey NO	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Gravelliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	WELLS	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Kavalura	958	6.47	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram+Jowar (Bg+Jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	959	10.58	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Jowar+Bengalgram (Jw+Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	960	8.03	DRLmB2g1	LMU-1	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Medium (101-150 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	961	7.83	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Jowar (Jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	962	4.17	DRLmB2g1	LMU-1	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Medium (101-150 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Jowar (Jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	963	8.51	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	964	7.93	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	965	2.54	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	966	0.08	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	967	4.7	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	968	9.08	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Jowar (Jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	969	0.4	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	976	3.78	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1045	1.58	HDLmB2	LMU-1	Deep (100-150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1046	4.48	DRLmB2g1	LMU-1	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Medium (101-150 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Jowar (Jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1047	7.89	DRLmB2g1	LMU-1	Moderately deep (75-100 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Medium (101-150 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1048	4.77	RNKmB2	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1049	5.35	RNKmB2	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Current fallow (Cf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1050	8.75	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sunflower+Bengalgram (Sf+Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1051	7.62	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sunflower+Bengalgram (Sf+Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1052	3.16	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sunflower (Sf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1053	3.25	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sunflower (Sf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1054	6.24	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Jowar (Jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1055	5.17	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Fallow land (Fl)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding

Village	Survey NO	Area (ha)	Soil Phase	LMU	Soil Depth	Surface Soil Texture	Soil Gravelliness	Available Water Capacity	Slope	Soil Erosion	Current Land Use	WELLS	Land Capability	Conservation Plan
Kavalura	1056	7.83	RNKmB2	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Jowar+Bengalgram (Jw+Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1057	5.47	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1058	7.74	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Castaroil (Ca)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1059	8.37	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1060	2.37	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1063	4.38	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Castaroil (Ca)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1064	2.74	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Bengalgram (Bg)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1065	4.68	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Sunflower (Sf)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1066	6.49	RNKmB2	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Jowar (Jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1067	7.94	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Jowar (Jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1068	6.87	RNKmB2g1	LMU-2	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Clay	Gravelly (15-35%)	Low (51-100 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Jowar (Jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1069	5.58	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Jowar (Jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding
Kavalura	1081	3.27	KDTmB2	LMU-1	Very deep (>150 cm)	Clay	Non gravelly (<15%)	Very high (>200 mm/m)	Very gently sloping (1-3%)	Moderate	Jowar (Jw)	Not Available	IIes	Graded bunding

Appendix II

Kavalur East 2_2P2b appendix

Soil Fertility Information

Village	Survey Number	Soil Reaction	Salinity	Organic Carbon	Available Phosphorus	Available Potassium	Available Sulphur	Available Boron	Available Iron	Available Manganese	Available Copper	Available Zinc
Alavandi	103	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	104	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	105	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	115	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	118	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	119	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	120	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	121	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	122	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	123	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	124	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	125	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	126	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	127	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	128	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	129	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	130	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	131	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	132	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	133	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	134	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (>0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	135	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (>0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)

Village	Survey Number	Soil Reaction	Salinity	Organic Carbon	Available Phosphorus	Available Potassium	Available Sulphur	Available Boron	Available Iron	Available Manganese	Available Copper	Available Zinc
Alavandi	136	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	137	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	138	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	139	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (>0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	140	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (>0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	141	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Alavandi	142	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Deficient (< 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	932	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	933	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	934	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	935	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	936	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	937	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	938	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	943	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	945	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	946	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	947	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	948	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	949	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	950	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	951	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	952	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	953	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)

Village	Survey Number	Soil Reaction	Salinity	Organic Carbon	Available Phosphorus	Available Potassium	Available Sulphur	Available Boron	Available Iron	Available Manganese	Available Copper	Available Zinc
Kavalura	958	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	959	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	960	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (>0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	961	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	962	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	963	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	High (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	964	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	965	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	966	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	967	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	968	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	969	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	976	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1045	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1046	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Low (< 10 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1047	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (>0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1048	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (>0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1049	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	High (>0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1050	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1051	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1052	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1053	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1054	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1055	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)

Village	Survey Number	Soil Reaction	Salinity	Organic Carbon	Available Phosphorus	Available Potassium	Available Sulphur	Available Boron	Available Iron	Available Manganese	Available Copper	Available Zinc
Kavalura	1056	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1057	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1058	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1059	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1060	Strongly alkaline (pH 8.4 – 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1063	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1064	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1065	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Medium (0.5 - 0.75 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1066	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1067	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	Medium (10 - 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1068	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1069	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Medium (0.5 - 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)
Kavalura	1081	Very strongly alkaline (pH > 9.0)	Non saline (<2 dsm)	Low (< 0.5 %)	Low (< 23 kg/ha)	High (> 337 kg/ha)	High (> 20 ppm)	Low (< 0.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 4.5 ppm)	Sufficient (> 1.0 ppm)	Sufficient (> 2.0 ppm)	Deficient (< 0.6 ppm)

Appendix III

Kavalur East 2_2P2b appendix

Soil Suitability Information

Village	Survey Number	Mango	Maize	Sapota	Sorgham	Guava	Cotton	Tamarind	Lime	Bengalgram	Sunflower	Redgram	Amla	Jackfruit	Custard-apple	Cashew	Jamun	Musambi	Groundnut	Chilly	Tomato	Marigold	Chrysanthemum	Pomegranate	Bajra	Jasmine	Crossandra	Drumstick	Mulberry
Alavandi	103	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Alavandi	104	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	105	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	115	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	118	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	119	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	120	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	121	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	122	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Alavandi	123	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	124	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	125	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Alavandi	126	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Alavandi	127	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Alavandi	128	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	129	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	130	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	131	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	132	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2g	S3t	S2g	S2rg	S2g	S2g	S2g	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S2g	N1t	S2rt	S2g	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg	S2tg	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2tg	S2tg
Alavandi	133	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Alavandi	134	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	135	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	136	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	137	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	138	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	139	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t

Village	Survey Number	Mango	Maize	Sapota	Sorgham	Guava	Cotton	Tamarind	Lime	Bengalgram	Sunflower	Redgram	Amla	Jackfruit	Custard-apple	Cashew	Jamun	Musambi	Groundnut	Chilly	Tomato	Marigold	Chrysanthemum	Pomegranate	Bajra	Jasmine	Crossandra	Drumstick	Mulberry
Alavandi	140	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	141	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Alavandi	142	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S3t
Kavalura	932	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	933	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	934	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	935	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	936	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	937	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	938	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	943	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	945	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	946	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	947	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	948	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	949	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	950	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	951	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Kavalura	952	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	953	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	958	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	959	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	960	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S2nz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S2rz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S2tz	S3tz	S2z	N1tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2tz	S2tz	S2rt	S3tz	S3tz	S2z	S2rz	S2tz
Kavalura	961	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	962	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S2nz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S2rz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S2tz	S3tz	S2z	N1tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2tz	S2tz	S2rt	S3tz	S3tz	S2z	S2rz	S2tz
Kavalura	963	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	964	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	965	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	966	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t

Village	Survey Number	Mango	Maize	Sapota	Sorgham	Guava	Cotton	Tamarind	Lime	Bengalgram	Sunflower	Redgram	Amla	Jackfruit	Custard-apple	Cashew	Jamun	Musambi	Groundnut	Chilly	Tomato	Marigold	Chrysanthemum	Pomegranate	Bajra	Jasmine	Crossandra	Drumstick	Mulberry
Kavalura	967	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	968	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	969	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	976	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	1045	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2rt	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2rt	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	1046	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S2nz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S2rz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S2tz	S3tz	S2z	N1tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2tz	S2tz	S2rt	S3tz	S3tz	S2z	S2rz	S2tz
Kavalura	1047	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S2nz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S2rz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S2tz	S3tz	S2z	N1tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2tz	S2tz	S2rt	S3tz	S3tz	S2z	S2rz	S2tz
Kavalura	1048	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Kavalura	1049	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Kavalura	1050	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	1051	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Kavalura	1052	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Kavalura	1053	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Kavalura	1054	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	1055	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Kavalura	1056	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Kavalura	1057	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Kavalura	1058	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	1059	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	1060	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	1063	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	1064	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	1065	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	1066	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Kavalura	1067	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Kavalura	1068	N1rz	S3tz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S2rz	S3tz	S2rz	N1tz	S3tz	S3rz	S3tz	S3tz	S3tz	S2rz	S2rz	S3rz	S3tz	S2rz	S3rz	S3rz	S3rz
Kavalura	1069	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t
Kavalura	1081	S3t	S3t	S3t	S1	S3t	S1	S2t	S1	S1	S1	S2t	S2t	S3t	S1	N1t	S2t	S1	S3t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t	S3t	S3t	S2t	S2t	S2t

PART-B

SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF FARM HOUSEHOLDS

CONTENTS

1.	Executive summary	1-3
2.	Introduction	5
3.	Methodology	6-10
4.	Results and discussions	11-28

LIST OF TABLES

I. Social status		
1	Human population among sample households	11
2	Age groups among sample population	11
3	Education status among sample population	12
4	Social Group of sample households	12
5	Basic needs of sample households	12-13
6	Institutional participation among the sample population	13
7	Migration details among the sample households	13
II. Economic status		
8	Occupational pattern in sample households	15
9	Domestic assets among samples households	15
10	Farm assets among samples households	16
11	Livestock assets among sample households	17
12	Milk produced and Fodder availability of sample households	17
13	Women empowerment of sample households	18
14	Per capita daily consumption of food among the sample farmers	19
15	Annual average Income from various sources	20
16	Average annual expenditure of sample farmers	20
17	Distribution of land holding among the samples households	21
18	Land holding among samples households	22
III. Resource use pattern		
19	Number of tree/plants covered in sample farm households	22
20	Present cropping pattern among samples households	22
21	Distribution of soil series in the watershed	23-24
22	Cropping pattern across the major soil series	24
IV. Economic land evaluation		
23	Alternative land use options for different size group of farmers (Benefit Cost Ratio)	24
24	Economics Land evaluation and bridging yield gap for different crops	25
25	Ecosystem services of food production	26
26	Ecosystem services of fodder production	27
27	Ecosystem services of water supply for crop production	27
28	Farming constraints	28

LIST OF FIGURES

1	Location of study area	7
2	ALPES Framework	8
3	Basic needs of sample households	14
4	Domestic assets among the sample households	16
5	Farm assets among samples households	17
6	Livestock assets among sample households	18
7	Per capita daily consumption of food among the sample farmers	19
8	Average annual expenditure of sample households	21
9	Present cropping pattern	23
10	Ecosystem services of food production	27
11	Ecosystem services of water supply	28

Chapter 1

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Baseline socioeconomic characterisation is prerequisite to prepare action plan for program implementation and to assess the project performance before making any changes in the watershed development program. The baseline provides appropriate policy direction for enhancing productivity and sustainability in agriculture.

***Methodology**: Kavalur East-2 micro-watershed (Koppal taluk and district) is located in between $15^0$16' – $15^0$18' North latitudes and $75^0$58' – $76^0$0' East longitudes, covering an area of about 441.21 ha, bounded by Alavandi, Gudigeri and Kavalura villages with length of growing period (LGP) 60-90 days. We used soil resource map as basis for sampling farm households to test the hypothesis that soil quality influence crop selection, and conservation investment of farm households. The level of technology adoption and productivity gaps and livelihood patterns were analyses. The cost of soil degradation and ecosystem services were quantified.*

***Results:** The socio-economic outputs for the Kavalur East-2micro-watershed (Koppal taluk and district) are presented here.*

Social Indicators;

- *Male and female ratio is 66.7 to 33.3 per cent to the total sample population. Majority of male population in medium farmers (75.0 %) and female population (35.3%) in semi- medium farmers.*
- *Younger age 18 to 50 years group of population is around 40.0 per cent to the total sample population. About 50 per cent of younger comes under Medium farmer of size group.*
- *Literacy population is around 75.0 per cent of sample households. The highest in semi medium farmers (85.7%) of size groups.*
- *Social groups belong to scheduled caste (SC) is around 12.5per cent. Around 33.3 per cent of scheduled caste in marginal farmers.*
- *About 87.5 per cent of sample farm households using firewood source of energy for cooking.*
- *About 62.5 per cent of households have a yashaswini health card.*
- *About 75.0 farm households are having MGNREGA card for rural employment.*
- *Dependence on ration cards for food grains through public distribution system was among 87.5 per cent households.*
- *Swach bharath program providing closed toilet facilities around 62.5 per cent.*
- *Around 6.7 per cent of households co-operated to in institutional participation among them majority of participating households are medium farmers.*
- *Rural migration to urban centre for employment is prevalent among 21.4 per cent of sample households.*

- *Women participation in decisions making are around 62.5 per cent of sample households.*

Economic Indicators;

- *The average land holding is 2.55 ha indicates that majority of farm households are belong to marginal and small farmers. The dry land account for 95.7 % and fallow land is 4.3 % of total cultivated land of the sample farmers.*
- *Agriculture is the main occupation is around 14.3 per cent and agriculture is the main and agriculture labour is subsidiary occupation is around 71.4 per cent of sample households.*
- *The average value of domestic assets is around Rs. 43551 per household. Mobile and television are popular media mass communication.*
- *The average value of farm assets is around Rs. 78502 per household; about 50.0 per cent of sample farmers are having weeder.*
- *The average value of livestock is around Rs. 17500 per household; about 50per cent of household are having livestock.*
- *The average per capita food consumption is around 1568.7 kilo calories against national institute of nutrition (NIN) recommendation at 2250 kilo calories. All the sample households are consuming less than the NIN recommendation.*
- *The annual average income is around Rs. 15316 per household: All sample farm households are below poverty line.*
- *The per capita average monthly expenditure is around Rs.739.*

Environmental Indicators-Ecosystem Services;

- *The value of ecosystem service helps to support investment to decision on soil and water conservation and in promoting sustainable land use.*
- *The average value of ecosystem service for food grain production is around Rs. 4554/ ha/year. Per hectare food grain production services is maximum in green gram (Rs. 7411) followed by cotton (Rs. 6267), sorghum (Rs. 4280), bengalgram (Rs. 3212) and sunflower (Rs.1597).*
- *The average value of ecosystem service for fodder production is around 1511/ ha/year (Table 26) in sorghum*
- *The data on water requirement for producing one quintal of grain is considered for estimating the total value of water required for crop production. The per hectare value of water used and value of water was maximum in greengram (Rs. 51173) followed by sorghum (Rs. 30834), cotton (Rs. 24879), sunflower (Rs. 20708) and bengalgram (Rs. 19495).*

Economic Land Evaluation;

- *The major cropping pattern is bengal gram (38.0 %) followed by sorghum (34.0 %) and greengram (28.0 %).*
- *Kavalur East-2 Micro-watershed, major soils are soil Kadagathur (KDT) and Bardur (BDR) series is having very deep soil depth cover around 23.23 % and 8.6 % of area, respectively. On this soil farmers are presently growing of sorghum and sunflower. Ravanaki (RNK) soil series are having moderately shallow soil depth cover around 31.26 % of areas crop grown of bengalgram (63.6 %) and Cotton (36.4 %) and Handrala (KDH) soil series are also having deep soil depth cover around 26.49 % of areas, crops are sorghum and green gram.*
- *The data on cost of cultivation and benefit cost ratio (BCR) in study area for sorghum range between Rs. 22617/ha in BDR soil (with BCR of 1.19) and Rs. 7400/ha in KDT soil (with BCR of 1.29).*
- *In bengal gram the cost of cultivation is Rs.6668/ha in RNK soil (with BCR of 1.48).*
- *In cotton the cost of cultivation is Rs 6083/ha in RNK soil (with of BCR 1.48).*
- *In sunflower the cost of cultivation is Rs.19935 /ha in BDR soil (with BCR of 1.08) and green gram the cost of cultivation is Rs 20747/ha in HDL soil (with BCR of 1.39).*
- *The land management practices reported by the farmers are crop rotation, tillage practices, fertilizer application and use of farm yard manure (FYM). Due to higher wages farmer are following labour saving strategies is not prating soil and water conservation measures. Less ownership of livestock limiting application of FYM.*
- *It was observed soil quality influences on the type and intensity of land use. More fertilizer applications on deeper soils to maximize returns.*

Suggestions;

- *Involving farmers is watershed planning helps in strengthing institutional participation.*
- *The per capita food consumption and monthly income is very low. Diversifying income generation activities from crop and livestock production in order to reduce risk related to drought and market prices.*
- *Majority of farmers reported that they are not getting timely support/extension services from the concerned development departments.*
- *By strengthing agricultural extension for providing timely advice improved technology there is scope to increase in net income of farm households.*
- *By adopting recommended package of practices by following the soil test fertiliser recommendation, there is scope to increase yield in bengal gram (68.3 %), cotton (66.3%), green gram (20.0 %), sorghum (26.8 to 73.3 %) and sunflower (44.7 %).*

Chapter 2

INTRODUCTION

Watershed Development program aim to restore degraded watersheds in rainfed regions to increase their capacity to capture and store rain water, reduce soil erosion, and improved soil nutrients and carbon contents so they can produce greater agricultural yields and other benefits. As majority of rural poor live in these regions and dependent on natural resources for their livelihood and sustenance, improvements in agricultural yields improve human welfare and simultaneously improve national food security.

Sujala–III watershed development project conceptualised and implemented by the Watershed Development Department of Government of Karnataka with tripartite cost-sharing arrangements. The World Bank through International Development Association provided major portion of plan outlay as a loan to Government of India and in turn loan to Government of Karnataka.

The objectives of Sujala-III is to demonstrate more effective watershed management through greater integration of programs related to rain fed agriculture, innovative and science based approaches and strengthened institutions and capacities. The project is implemented in 11 districts of Bidar, Vijayapura, Gulbarga, Yadgir, Koppal, Gadag, Raichur, Davanagere, Tumkur, Chikkamangalur and Chamarajanagar which have been identified by the Watershed Development Department based on rainfall and socio-economic conditions. The project will be implemented over six years and linked with the centrally financed integrated watershed management programme.

Economic evaluations can better guide in watershed planning and implementation, as well as raise awareness of benefits of ecosystem restoration for food security and poverty alleviation program. The present study aims to characterize socio-economic status of farm households, assess the land and water use status, evaluate the economic viability of land use, prioritize farming constraints and suggest the measures for soil and water conservation for sustainable agriculture.

Objectives of the study

1. To characterize socio-economic status of farm households
2. To evaluate the economic viability of land use and land related constraints
3. To estimate the ecosystem service provided by the watershed and
4. To suggest alternatives for sustainable agriculture production.

Chapter 3

METHODOLOGY

Study area

Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed is located in Northern Dry Zone of Karnataka (Figure 1**).** This zone is the largest in the state with a geographical area of 5.04 M ha, of which about 3.55 M ha is under cultivation. Irrigation is available to about 0.49 M ha. The zone encompasses the entire districts of Bijapur and Bellary, 6 taluks of Koppal, 5 taluks of Dharwad and 5 taluks of Belgaum. Of the 35 taluks in the zone, 9 taluks have a mean elevation of 800-900 m MSL while the rest have an elevation of 450-800 m. The rainfall is similar to that of the north-eastern dry zone, ranging between 465 and 785 mm. Black soils are predominant in the zone with depth ranging from shallow to deep. General cropping season is *kharif* in shallow black soils and *rabi* in medium and deep black soils. Important crops of the zone are jowar, maize, bajra, groundnut, pulses, sunflower, cotton and sugarcane.It represents Agro Ecological Region (AER) – 3**:** having LGP 60-90 days.

Kavalur East-2 micro-watershed (Koppal taluk and district) is located in between $15^0$16’ – $15^0$18’ North latitudes and $75^0$58’ – $76^0$0’ East longitudes, covering an area of about 441.21 ha, bounded by Alavandi, Gudigeri and Kavalura villages.

Sampling Procedure:

In this study we have followed soil variability as criterion for sampling the farm households. In each micro-watershed the survey numbers and associated soil series are listed. Minimum three farm households for each soil series were taken and summed up to arrive at total sample for analysis.

Sources of data and analysis:

For evaluating the specific objectives of the study, primary data was collected from the sample respondents by personal interview method with the help of pre-tested questionnaire. The data on socio-economic characteristics of respondents such as family size and composition, land holdings, asset position, occupational pattern and education level was collected. The present cropping pattern and the level of input use and yields collected during survry. The data collected from the representative farm households were analysed using Automated Land Potential Evalution System (Figure 2).

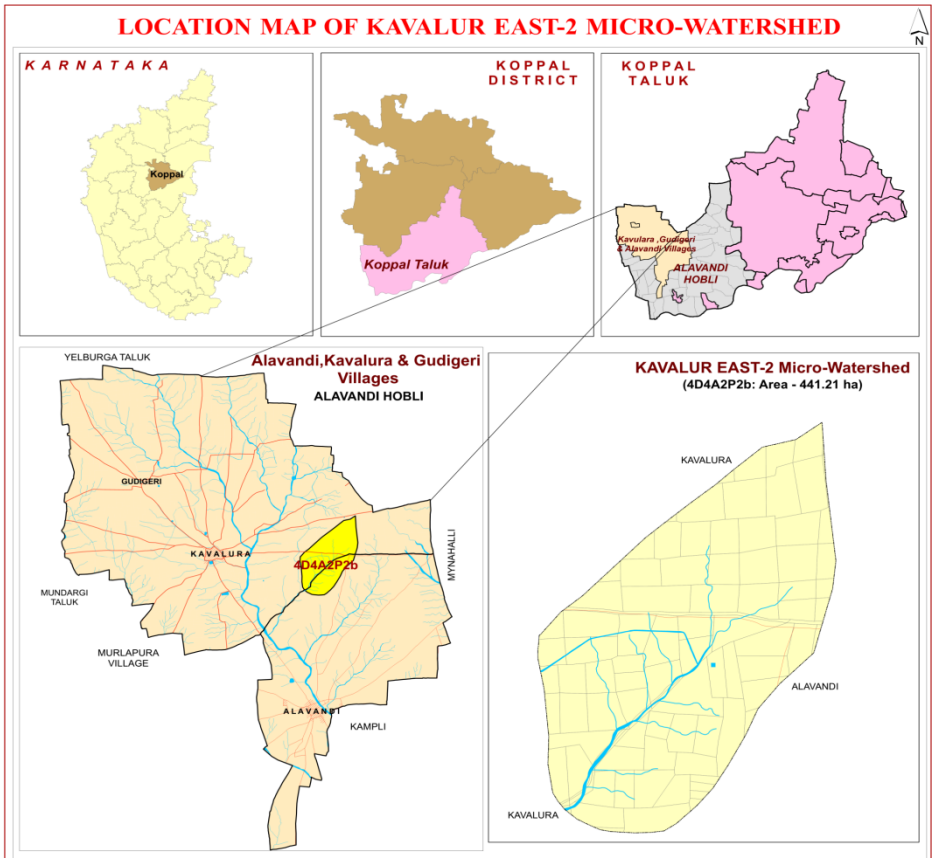


Figure 1: Location of study area

Steps followed in socio-economic assessment

1. •After the completion of soil profile study link the cadastral number to the soil profile in the micro watershed.
2. • Download the names of the farmers who are owning the land for each cadastral number in the Karnataka BHOOMI Website.
3. • Compiling the names of the farmers representing for all the soil profiles studied in the micro watershed for socio-economic Survey.
4. • Conducting the socioeconomic survey of selected farm households in the micro watershed .
5. • Farm households database created using the Automated Land Potential Evaluation System (ALPES) for analysis of socio economic status for each micro watershed .
6. • Synthesis of tables and preparation of report for each micro watershed .

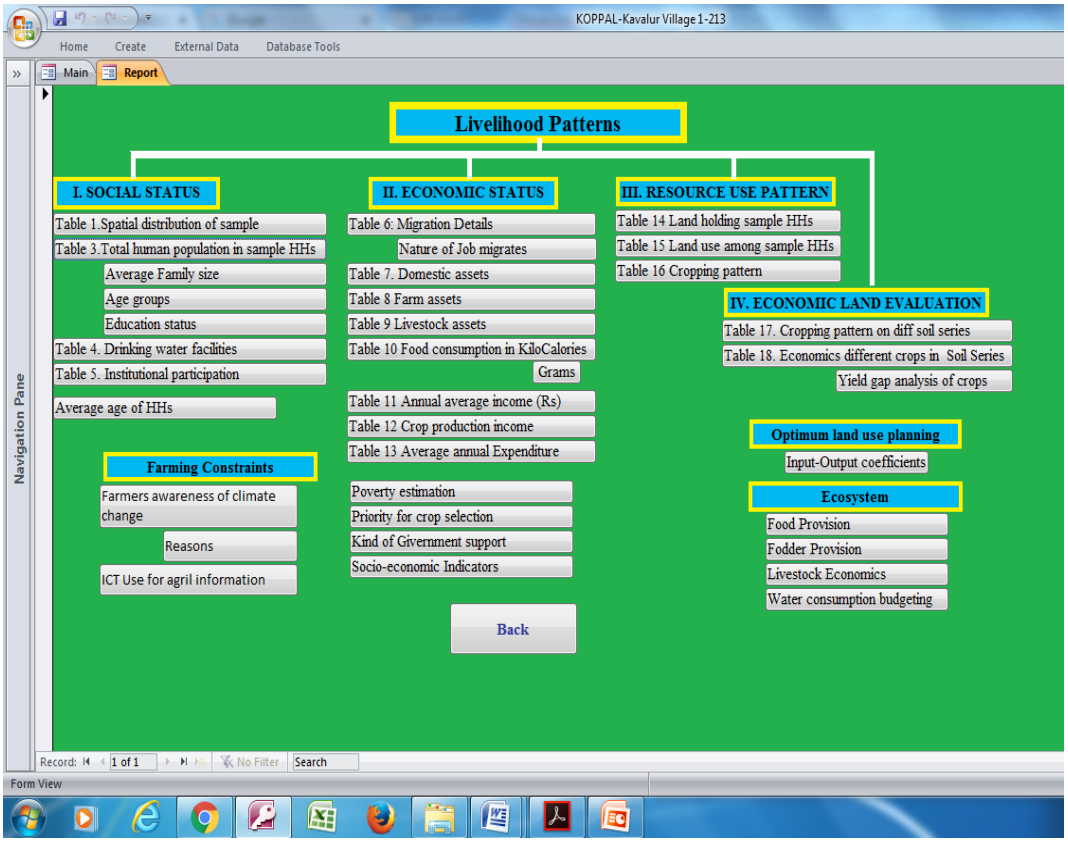


Figure 2: ALPES FRAMEWORK

The sample farmers were post classified in to marginal and small (0.0 to <=2 ha), medium and semi medium (>2 to <=10 ha) and large (>10 ha). The steps involved in estimation of soil potential involve estimation of total cost of cultivation, the yield/gross returns and net income per hectare. The cost of inputs such seed, manure and fertilizer, plant protection chemicals, payment towards human and bullock labour and interest on working capita are included under operational costs. In the case of perennial crops, the cost of establishment was estimated by using actual physical requirements and prevailing market prices. Estimation cost included maintenance cost up to bearing period. The value of main product and by product from the crop enterprise at the market rates were the gross returns of the crop. Net returns were worked out by deducting establishment and maintained cost from gross returns.

Operational Cost = cost of seeds, fertilizers, pesticides. Cost of human and bullock labour, cost of machinery, cost of irrigation water + interest on working capital.
Gross returns = Yield (Quintals/hectare)*Price (Rs/Quintal)
Net returns = Gross returns-Operational cost.
Benefit Cost Ratio = Net returns/Total cost.

Economic suitability classes: once each land use –land area combination has been assigned an economic value by the land evaluation, the question arises as to its 'suitability', that is, the degree to which it satisfies the land user. The FAO framework defines two suitability orders: 'S'(suitable if benefit cost ratio (BCR)>1) and 'N'(not suitable if (BCR<1), which are dived into five economic suitability classes:'S1'(highly suitable if BCR>3), 'S2'(suitable if BCR>2 and <3),'S3'(Marginally suitable if BCR >1 and <2), 'N1'(Not suitable for economic reasons but physically suitable) and 'N2'(not suitable for physical reasons). The limit between 'S3' and 'N1'must be at least at the point of financial feasibility (i.e. net returns, NPV, or IRR>0 and BCR>1). The other limits depend on social factors such as farm size, family size, alternative employment or investment possibilities and wealth expectations; these need to be specified for the Soil series.

Economic Valuation of Soil ecosystem services:

The replacement cost approach was followed for estimating the onsite cost of soil erosion, Market price method was followed for estimating the value of food and fodder production. Value transfer menthods was followed for estimating the value of water demand by different crops in the micro watershed.

Steps followed in Replacement cost methods for estimation of onsite cost of soil erosion

1. Collect the Soil Map Units (SMU) / Land Use Type (LUT) with soil fertility analysis.
2. Integrate the erosion rates per SMU/LUT.
3. Estimate the nutrients lost per tone of soil erosion for each SMU/LUT.
4. Estimate the value of soil nutrients lost per ton of soil erosion for each SMU/LUT by taking the market price of soil nutrients.

Chapter 4

RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

The demographic information shows that the household population dynamics encompasses the socioeconomic status of the farmer. For a rural family, the household size should be optimal to earn a comfortable livelihood through farm and non-farm wage earning. The total number of population in watershed was 45; out of which 66.7 per cent were males and 33.3 per cent females. Average family size of the households is 5.6 among the sample households (Table 1).

Table 1: Human population among sample population in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	MF (63)		SF(34)		SMF(56)		MDF(15)		All(168)	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Male	41	64.7	22	66.7	37	66.7	11	75.0	112	66.7
Female	22	35.3	11	33.3	19	33.3	4	25.0	56	33.3
Total Human Population (No)	63	100	34	100	56	100	15	100	168	100
Average Family Size (No.)	5.7		4.5		7.5		4		5.6	

Age is an important factor, which affects the potential employment and mobility status of respondents. The data on age wise distribution of farmers in the sample households indicated that majority of the farmers are coming under the age group of 0 to18 years (40.0%) followed by30 to 50 years (22.2 %), more than 50 years (20.0 %) and 18 to 30 years (17.8 %). Hence, in the study area in general, the respondents were of young and middle age, indicating thereby that the households had almost settled with whatever livelihood options they were practicing and sample respondents were young by age who could venture into various options of livelihood sources (Table 2).

Table 2: Age groups among sample population in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	MF (63)		SF(34)		SMF(56)		MDF(15)		All(168)	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
0 to 18 Years	22	35.3	19	55.6	26	46.7	0	0.0	67	40.0
18 to 30 Years	15	23.5	4	11.1	7	13.3	4	25.0	30	17.8
30 to 50 Years	11	17.6	11	33.3	11	20.0	4	25.0	37	22.2
>50 Years	15	23.5	0	0.0	11	20.0	7	50.0	34	20.0
Total	63	100	34	100	56	100	15	100	168	100
Average age (in years)	20.1		30.5		46.8		30.5		20.1	

Data on literacy indicated that 17.8 per cent of respondents were illiterate and 82.2 per cent literate with highest share of primary school education (28.9 %) followed by high school education (8.9 %), middle school and graduate/post graduates among the sample population (Table 3).

Table 3: Education status among sample population in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	SF(16)		SMF (45)		MDF(48)		LF(15)		All (124)	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Illiterates	7	11.8	4	11.1	19	33.3	4	25.0	34	20.0
Literates	56	88.2	30	88.9	37	66.7	11	75.0	134	80.0
Primary School (<5 class)	22	35.3	11	33.3	15	26.7	0	0.0	49	28.9
Middle School (6- 8 class)	22	35.3	4	11.1	15	26.7	4	25.0	45	26.7
High School (9- 10 class)	0	0.0	7	22.2	7	13.3	0	0.0	15	8.9
Senior secondary	4	5.9	4	11.1	0	0.0	4	25.0	11	6.7
Post graduate	7	11.8	4	11.1	0	0.0	4	25.0	15	8.9
Total	63	100	34	100	56	100	15	100	168	100

The ethnic groups among the sample farm households found to be 87.5 per cent belonging to general castes and 12.5 percent belonging to scheduled castes (SC) in the overall farmer of the Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed area (Table 4).

Table 4: Social Group of sample households in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	MF(11)		SM(8)		SMF(8)		MDF (4)		All (30)	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.		%	No.	%	No.
SC	4	33.3	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	12.5
General	7	66.7	8	100	8	100	4	100	26	87.5
Total	11	100	8	100	8	100	4	100	30	100

In this area medium farmer ethnic groups the sample farm households found to be general caste only. Among the entire sample households are using firewood as source of fuel for cooking. Among the entire sample farmers are having electricity connection. All (marginal, small, semi-medium and medium farmers) having about 62.5 per cent of health cards. About 75.0 per cent of sample households are having MNREGA job cards for employment generation and ration cards for taking food grains from public distribution system. About 62.5 per cent of farm households are having toilet facilities (Table 5).

The data collected on the source of drinking water in the study area is presented in Table 5. Majority of the sample respondents are having dug well source for water supply for domestic purpose (50.0%) and around 37.5 per cent of households having tube well.

Table 5: Basic needs of sample households in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	MF(11)		SM(8)		SMF(8)		MDF (4)		All (30)	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Types of fuel use for cooking										
Fire wood	11	100	8	100	8	100	0	0	26	87.5
Fire & Gas	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	100	4	12.5
Energy supply for home										
Electricity	11	100	8	100	8	100	4	100	30	100
Number of households having Health card										
Yes	11	100	8	100	0	0	0	0	19	62.5
No	0	0	0	0	8	100	4	100	11	37.5

MGNREGA Cards										
Yes	11	100	8	100	4	50	0	0	23	75
No	0	0	0	0	4	50	4	100	8	25
Ration Card										
Yes	11	100	8	100	8	100	0	0	26	87.5
No	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	100	4	12.5
Household with toilet										
Yes	7	66.7	8	100	0	0	4	100	19	62.5
No	4	33.3	0	0	8	100	0	0	11	37.5
Drinking Water										
Dug well	7	66.7	8	100	0	0	0	0	15	50
Tank	0	0	0	0	4	50	0	0	4	12.5
Tube Well	4	33.3	0	0	4	50	4	100	11	37.5

Among all the farmers are participating in community based organizations is around 6.7 per cent (Table 6). Among them majority were participated organizations in self help groups (SHG's) like Sri Dharmasthala Swasahaya Sangha, Stri Shakhti Sangha.

Table 6: Institutional participation among the sample population in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed % of Total

Particulars	SF(16)	SMF (45)	MDF(48)	LF(15)	All (124)
No. of people participating	5.9	-	13.3	-	6.7
Self help groups(SHG's)	5.6	-	-	-	1.6
No. of people not participating	94.1	100.0	86.7	100.0	93.3

The data on migration in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed is given in Table 7. It indicated that around 21.4 per cent of samples households were migrated. The average distance travelled for seeking employment is 450 km. Among farmers size group wise highest migration found in Marginal farmers around 33.3 per cent.

Table 7: Migration details among the sample households in Kavalur East-2micro-watershed

Particulars	MF(11)	SF(8)	MDF(4)	All(30)
% of persons migrating	11.8	0	0	4.4
% of households showing migration	33.3	0	0	21.4
No. of month migrated in a year	16	0	0	16
Average distance of migrating (Km)	450	0	0	450
Nature of job (%)				
Education of the children	0	0.0	0.0	0
Job/wage/work	100	0.0	0.0	100

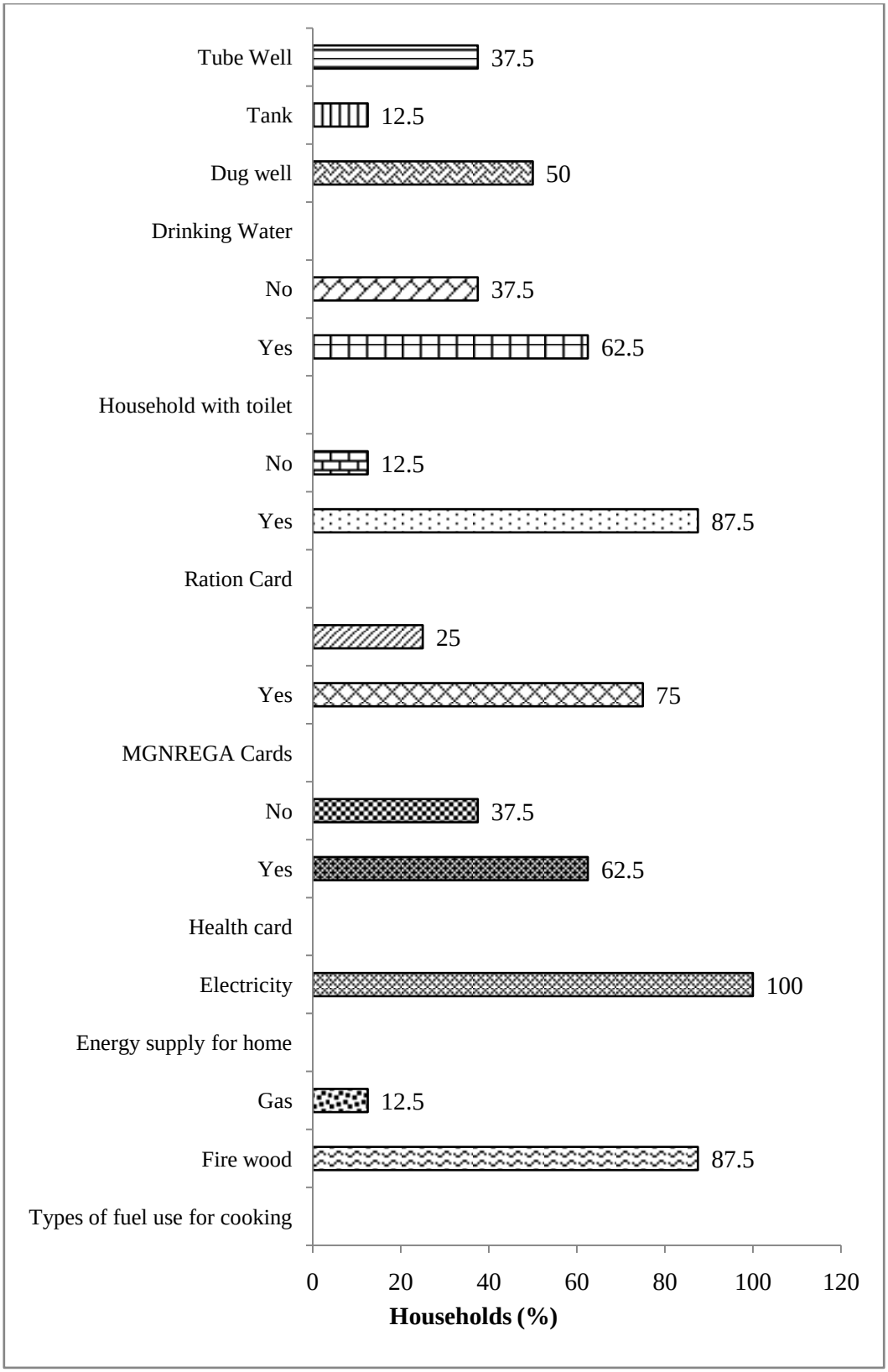


Figure 3: Basic needs of sample households in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

The occupational pattern (Table 8) among sample households shows that agriculture is the main occupation is around 14.3 per cent. Agriculture is the main

occupation and subsidiary occupation of agriculture labour is around 71.4 per cent followed by the households industries/artisan activity (4.8 %) and others 4.8 per cent. Agriculture labour is a main and non agriculture labour is a subsidiary occupation is around 6.1 per cent among the sample population.

Table 8: Occupational pattern in sample population in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Occupation		SF(16)		SMF (45)		MDF(48)		LF(15)		All (124)	
Main	**Subsidiary**	**No.**	**%**	**No.**	**%**	**No.**	**%**	**No.**	**%**	**No.**	**%**
Agriculture	Agriculture	9	14.29	25	75.00	19	33.33	5	33.33	50	30.00
	Agriculture Labour	32	50.00	0	0.00	37	66.67	10	66.67	84	50.00
	HH Industries/ Artisan activity	5	7.14	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	6	3.33
Sheep/goat rearing		14	21.43	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	17	10.00
Govt. service		5	7.14	8	25.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	11	6.67
Grand total		63	100	34	100	56	100	15	100	168	100
Family labour availability								**Man days/month**			
Male		32.9	55.76	25	55.56	50	55.56	50	100	39.4	57.77
Female		26.1	44.24	20	44.44	40	44.44	0	0.0	28.8	42.23
Total		59	100	45	100	90	100	50	100	68.2	100

The important assets especially with reference to domestic assets were analyzed and are given in table 9 and figure 4. The important domestic assets possessed by all categories of farmers are television (100 %) followed by Refrigerator (87.5%), mobile phones (50.0 %), mixer/grinder (12.5%), motorcycle (50.0 %), four wheeler (50.0%) and auto (12.5 %). The average value of domestic assets is around Rs. 43551 per households.

Table 9: Domestic assets among the sample households in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	MF(11)		SM(8)		SMF(8)		MDF (4)		All (30)	
	% of HHs	**Value**	**% of HHs**	**Value**	**% of HHs**	**Value**	**% of HHs**	**Value**	**% of HHs**	**Value**
Auto	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	50.0	60000	0.0	0.0	12.5	60000
Bicycle	0.0	600	50.0	500	0.0	1500	0.0	0.0	12.5	800
Four Wheeler	33.3	0.0	100.0	250000	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	50.0	250000
Mixer/grinder	33.3	600	0.0	600	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.5	600
Mobile Phone	66.7	3267	50.0	2800	50.0	4000	0.0	3000	50.0	3300
Motor cycle	66.7	25000	100.0	22500	0.0	0.0	0.0	25000	50.0	23750
Refrigerator	66.7	6000	100.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	87.5	6000
Television	100	2850	100.	2000	100.	6500	100.	5000	100.	3957
Average value	**4790**		**34800**		**9000**		**4125**		**43551**	

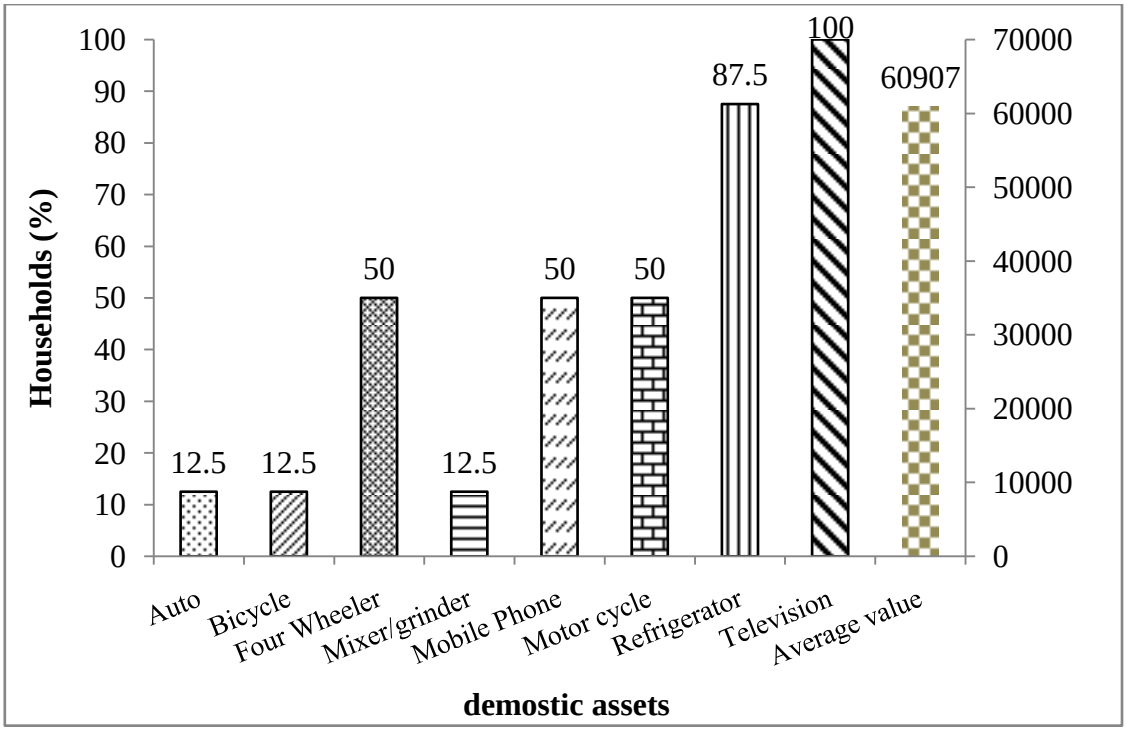


Figure 4: Domestic assets among the sample households in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

The most popularly owned farm equipments were sickles, plough, cattle shed; pump sets, chaff cutter, bullock cart, sprayer and thresher. Plough and sickle were commonly present in all the sampled farmers; these were primary implements in agriculture. The per cent of households owned earth remover (25.0 %), plough (25.0 %), weeder (50.0 %), tractor (25.0 %), sprayer (37.5%), bullock cart (37.5 %) and JCB (7.1 %) was found highest among the sample farmers. The average value of farm assets is around Rs. 78502 per households (Table 10 and Figure 5).

Table 10: Farm assets among samples households in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	MF(11)		SF(8)		SMF(8)		All(30)	
	% of HHs	Value	% of HHs	Value	% of HHs	Value	% of HHs	Value
Earth Remover	33.3	25000	50.0	12000	0.0	-	25.0	18500
Tractor	33.3	600000	50.0	250000	0.0	-	25.0	425000
Plough	66.7	1210	0.0		0.0	-	25.0	1210
Sprayer	66.7	19100	50.0	1500	0.0	-	37.5	13233
Bullock cart	66.7	12000	0.0		50.0	15000	37.5	13000
Weeder	66.7	68	100.0	70	0.0		50.0	69
Average Value	**109563**		**65892**		**15000**		**78502**	

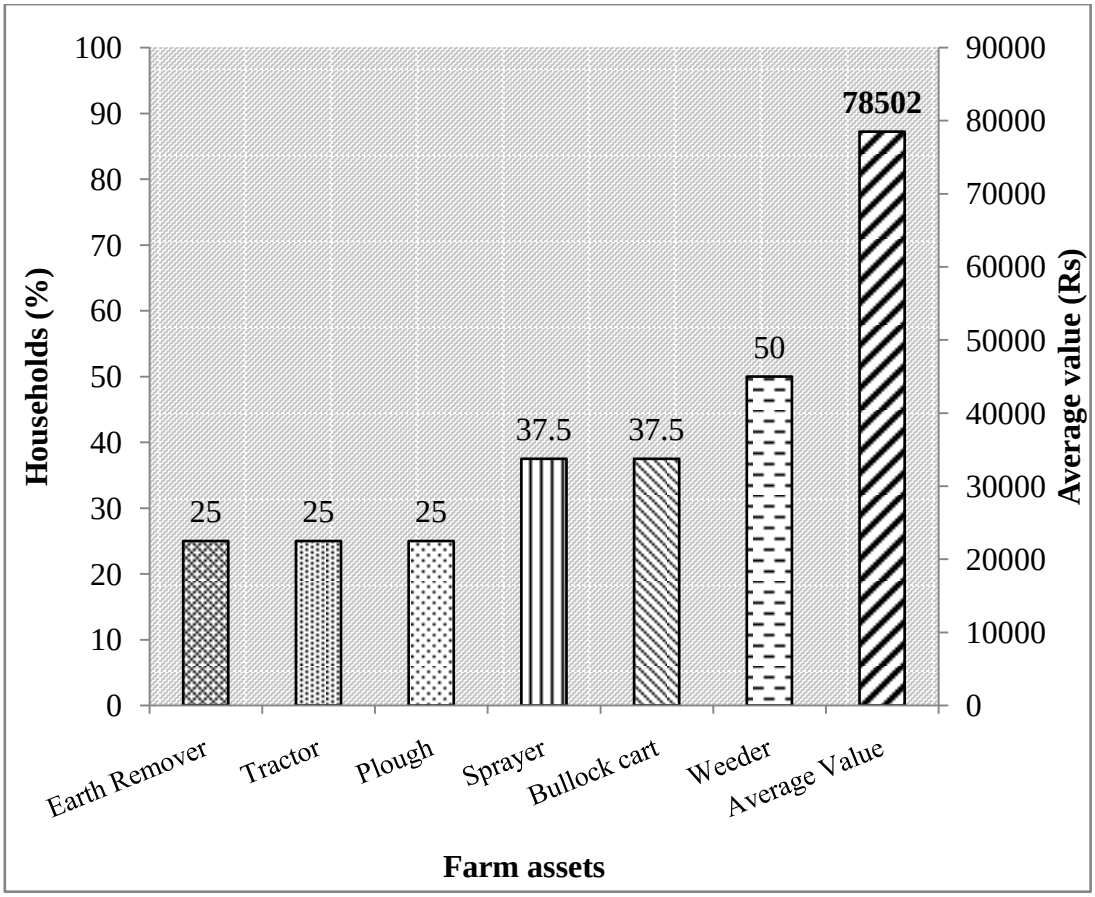


Figure 5: Farm assets among samples households in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Livestock is an integral component of the conventional farming systems (Table 11 and Figure 6). The highest livestock population is local dry cow were around 50 per cent and bullocks (50.0 %).The average value of livestock was Rs. 17500 per household.

Table 11: Livestock assets among sample households in Kavalur East-2 micro-watershed

Livestock	MF(11)		All	
	% of HHs	Value	% of HHs	Value
Bullocks	50.0	20000	50.0	20000
Local Dry Cow	50.0	15000	50.0	15000
Average value	17500		17500	

Table 12: Milk produced and fodder availability of sample households in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	MF(11)	SMF(8)	MF (8)	All (30)
Fodder availability	Fodder yield (Kg/ha.)			
Sorghum	0	1250	1250	1250
Livestock having households (%)	80	0	0	80
Livestock population (Numbers)	11	0	0	11

Among the farm households, sorghum is the main crops for domestic food and fodder for animals. About 1250 kg /ha of average fodder is available per season for the livestock feeding (Table 12).

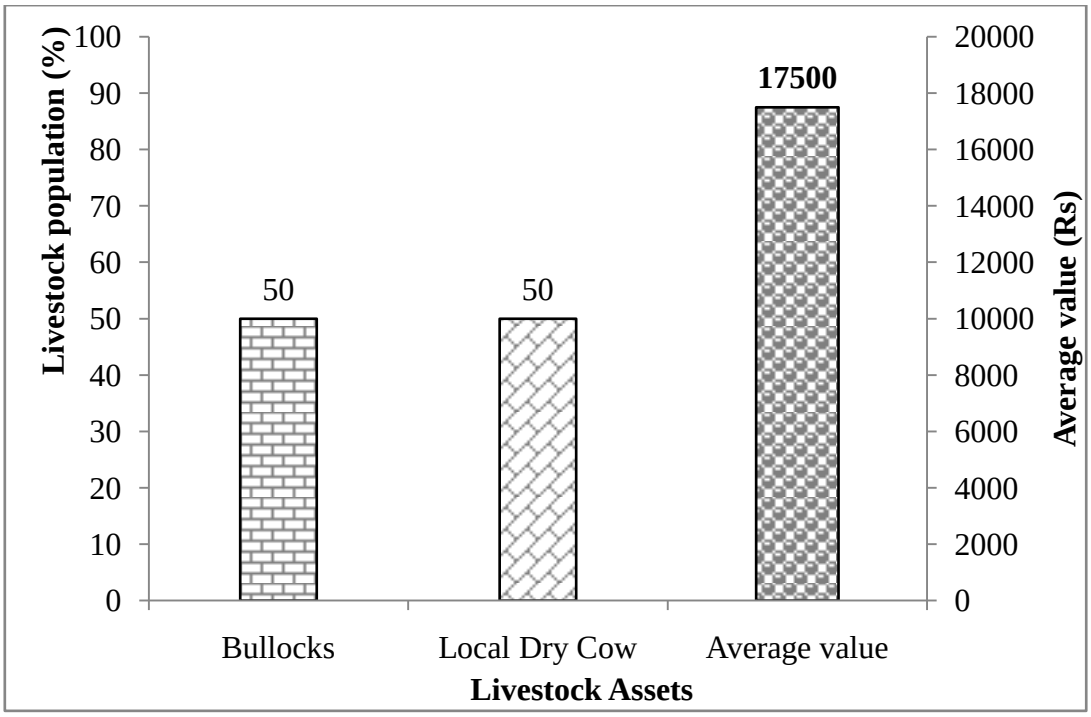


Figure 6: Livestock assets among sample households in Kavalur East-2 micro-watershed

A woman participation in decision making is in this micro-watershed is presented in Table 13. About 12.5 per cent of women participation in local organisation activates and 62.5 per cent of women taking decision in her family and agriculture related activities about 62.5 women earning for her family requirement.

Table 13: Women empowerment of sample households in Adavalli-3Microwatershed

% of grand total

Particulars	**Yes**	**No**
Women participation in local organization activities	12.5	87.5
Women elected as panchayat member	12.5	87.5
Women earning for her family requirement	62.5	37.5
Women taking decision in her family and agriculture related activities	62.5	37.5

The food intake in terms of kilo calorie (kcal) and gram per person per day was calculated and presented in the Table 14 and Figure 7. More quantity of cereals is consumed by sample farmers which accounted for 1163.8 kcal per person. The other important food items consumed was pulses 99.3 kcal followed by cooking oil 193.1 kcal, milk 71.9 kcal, vegetables 16.4 kcal, egg18.2kcal and meat 6.0 kcal. In the sampled

households, farmers were consuming less (1568.7 kcal) than NIN- recommended food requirement (2250 kcal).

Table 14: Per capita daily consumption of food in kilo calories among the sample households in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	NIN recommendation (gram/per day/person)	Present level of consumption (gram/ per day/person)	Kilo calories /day/person
Cereals	396	342.3	1163.8
Pulses	43	29.0	99.3
Milk	200	110.6	71.9
Vegetables	143	68.5	16.4
Cooking Oil	31	33.9	193.1
Egg	0.48	12.2	18.2
Meat	14.2	4.0	6.0
Total	827.68	600.3	1568.7
Thresholds of NIN recommendation		**827 gram***	**2250 Kcal***
% Below NIN		100	100
% Above NIN		0.0	0.0

Note: * day/person

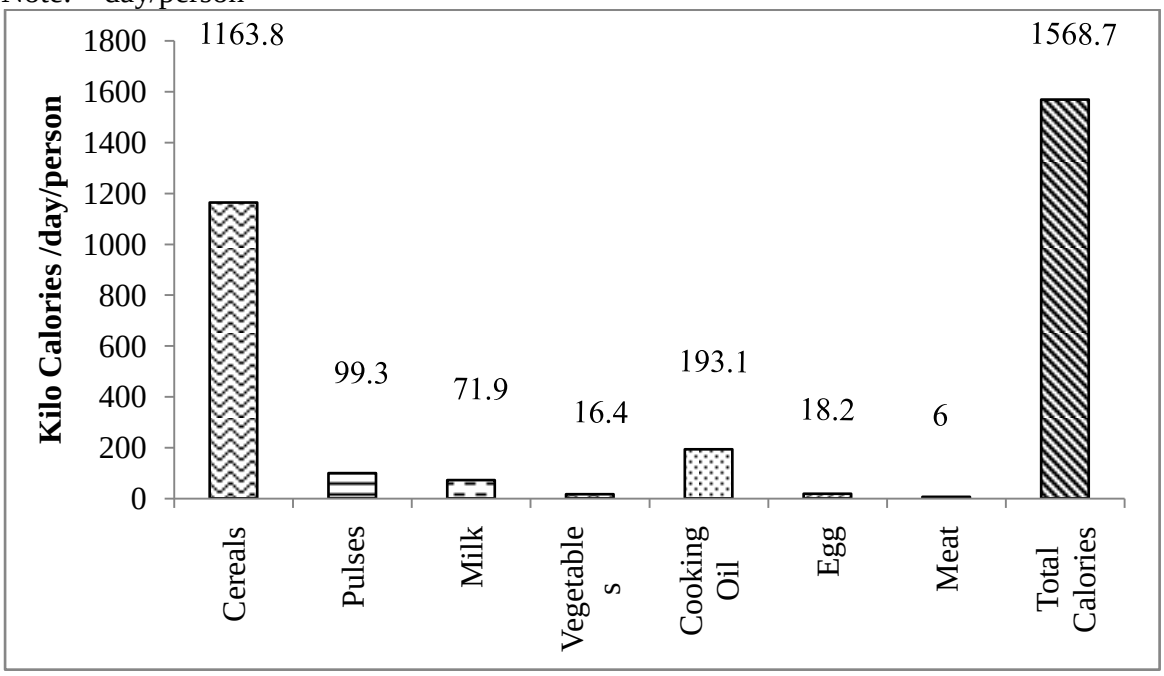


Figure 7: Per capita daily consumption of food among the sample households in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Annual income of the sample HHs: The average annual household income is around Rs 15316. Major source of income to the farmers in the study area is from crop production (Rs 7764) followed by livestock (Rs. 0.0). The income from Non farm income was very low at Rs7552. The monthly per capita income is Rs.227, which is less than the threshold monthly income of Rs. 975 for considering above poverty line. Due to the fact that erratic rainfall and shortage of water, farmers are diverting from crop production

activities to enable the household for a comfortable livelihood. The incomes from the other aforesaid sources are very meagre (Table 15).

Table 15: Annual average income of HHs from various sources in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	**MF (11)***	**SF (8)***	**SMF (8)***	**MDF (4)***	**All (30)***
Nonfarm income	7552 (33)	00	0.0	0.0	7552 (12.5)
Livestock income	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Crop Production	9346 (100)	2600 (100)	11335 (100)	6202 (100)	7764 (100)
Total Income (Rs)	16898	2600	11335	6202	15316
Average monthly per capita income (Rs)	248	48	126	129	227
Threshold for poverty level (Rs 975 per month/ person)					
% of households below poverty line	100	100	100	100	100
% of households above poverty line	0	0	0	0	0

* Figure in the parenthesis indicates % of Households

The average annual expenditure of farm households indicated that size group farmers in the study area spend highest on expenditure on food (Rs.49890) followed by education, clothing, social function and health. Now a day's education is most important among all of us. In today's competitive world, education is a necessity for man after food, clothing, and shelter. It is the only fundamental way by which a desired change in the society can happen. The average per capita monthly expenditure is around Rs.739 in all sample households farmer and all farm households are below poverty line (Table 16 and Figure 8).

Table 16: Average annual expenditure of sample HHs in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	**MF (11)**	**SF (8)**	**SMF (8)**	**MDF (4)**	**All (30)**
Food	42940	31050	47280	32640	39765
Education	1000	750	2500	0	1188
Clothing	9667	2250	3500	3000	5438
Social functions	2667	2250	2250	2000	2375
Health expenditure	1333	1000	1000	1000	1125
Total Expenditure (Rs/year)	**57607**	**37300**	**56530**	**38640**	**49890**
Monthly per capita expenditure (Rs)	847	691	628	805	739

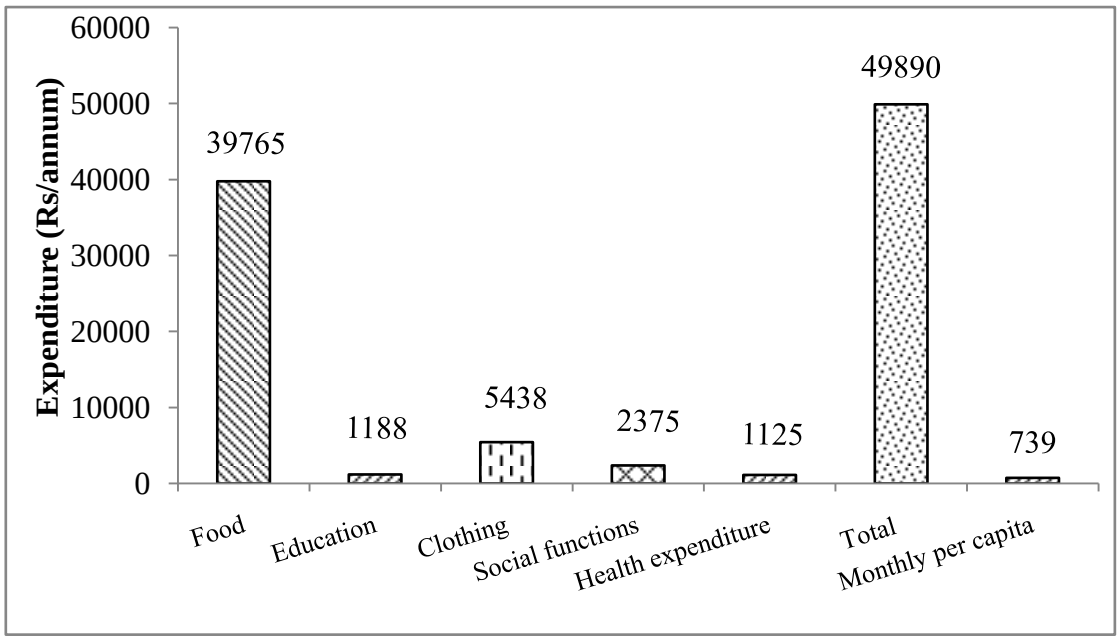


Figure 8: Average annual expenditure of sample HHs in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Table 17: Distribution of land holding among the samples households in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	Units	Value
Marginal Farmer		
Total land	ha	2.44
Sample size	Per cent	37.5
Average of Land	ha	0.8
Small Farmers		
Total land	ha	3.4
Sample size	Per cent	25.0
Average of Land	ha	1.7
Semi-medium farmers		
Total land	ha	5.4
Sample size	Per cent	25.0
Average of Land	ha	2.7
Medium farmers		
Total land	ha	9.1
Sample size	Per cent	12.5
Average of Land	ha	9.1
Total farm households		
Total land	ha	20.4
Sample size	Per cent	100
Average of Land	ha	2.5

Distribution of land: Total area cultivated by them is 20.4 ha. The average land holding of sample HHs is 2.5 ha. Large number of sample HHs (37.5 %) belong to marginal size group with an average holding size of 0.8 ha followed by small farmer

(25.0 %) with an average Land holding is 1.7 ha, semi medium farmer (25.0 %) with an average land holding 2.7 ha and medium farmer (12.5 %) with an average land holding 9.1ha (Table 17).

Land use: The total land holding in the Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed is 20.4 ha (Table 18). Of which 95.7 per cent is rain fed land and 4.3 per cent is fallow land. The average land holding per household is worked out to be 2.55 ha.

Table 18: Land use among samples households in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	Per cent	Area in ha
Irrigated land	0.0	0.00
Rainfed Land	95.7	19.52
Fallow Land	4.3	0.87
Total land holding	100.0	20.40
Average land holding	2.55	

In the micro-watershed, the prevalent present land uses under perennial plants are coconut (20.0 %) and neem trees (80.0 %) (Table 19).

Table 19: Number of trees/plants covered in sample farm households in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	Number of Plants/trees	Per cent
Coconut	1	20
Neem trees	4	80
Grand Total	5	100.0

The land use decisions are usually based on experience of farmers, tradition, expected profit, personal preferences, resources and social requirements.

The present dominant crops grown in dry lands in the study area were by sorghum (34.0 %) and green gram (16.0 %) which are taken during Kharif and bengalgram (38.0 %), and green gram (12.0 %) during rabi season respectively. The cropping intensity was 200 per cent (Table 20 and Figure 9).

Table 20: Present cropping pattern and cropping intensity in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

% to Grand Total

Crops	Kharif	Rabi	Grand Total
Bengal gram	0.0	38.0	38.0
Sorghum	34.0	0.0	34.0
Green gram	16.0	12.0	28.0
Grand Total	50.0	50.0	100.0
Cropping intensity (%)	200		

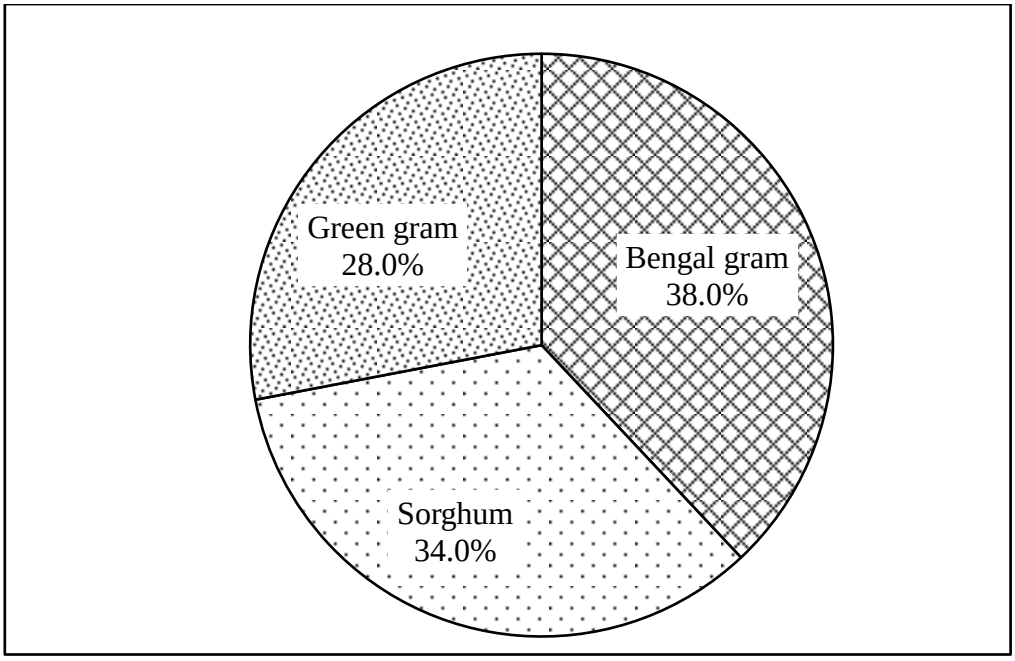


Figure 9: Present cropping pattern in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Economic land evaluation

The main purpose to characterise the socio-economic systems in the watershed is to identify the existing production constraints and propose the potential/alternate options for agro-technology transfer and for bridging the adoption and yield gap.

In Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed, 7 soil series are identified and mapped (Table 21). The distribution of major soil series are Handrala covering an area130 ha (29.49 %) followed by Kadagathur 103ha (23.23 %), Ravanaki 93 ha (31.26%), Gataraddila45 ha (10.29 %), Bardur 38 ha (8.6 %), Dambarahalli27 ha (6.06 %) and Muttal 0 ha (0.05 %).

Table 21: Distribution of soil series in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

SL No*	Soil Series	Mapping Unit Description	Area in ha (%)
Soils of Alluvial landscape			
1	MTL	Muttal soils are shallow (25-50 cm), well drained, have very dark grayish brown to dark brown, calcareous black gravelly sandy clay to clay soils occurring on nearly level to gently sloping plains under cultivation	0 (0.05)
2	RNK	Ravanaki soils are moderately shallow (50-75 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown and dark gray, calcareous gravelly sandy clay to clay black soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	93 (31.26)
3	DRL	Dambarahalli soils are moderately deep (75-100 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark gray, calcareous black cracking clayey soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	27(6.06)

4	GRH	Gatareddihal soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained, have light olive brown to very dark gray, calcareous black cracking clayey soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	45 (10.21)
5	HDL	Handrala soils are deep (100-150 cm), moderately well drained, have dark gray to very dark gray, black cracking clayey soils occurring on very gently sloping plains under cultivation	130 (29.49)
6	KDT	Kadagathur soils are very deep (>150 cm), moderately well drained, have dark brown to very dark grayish brown, sandy clay to clay black soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	103 (23.23)
7	BDR	Bardur soils are very deep (>150 cm), moderately well drained, have very dark grayish brown to very dark gray, black cracking clayey soils occurring on nearly level to very gently sloping plains under cultivation	38 (8.6)

Present cropping pattern on different soil series are given in Table 22. Crops grown on RNK soils are cotton and bengalgram. Green gram and sorghum on HDL soils is grown. Sorghum is grown on KDT soils and sorghum and sunflower are grown on BDR soil.

Table 22: Cropping pattern on major soil series in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

(Area in per cent)

Soil Series	Soil Depth	Crops	Dry		Grand Total
			Kharif	Rabi	
RNK	Moderately shallow (50-75 cm)	Bengalgram	0.0	63.6	63.6
		Cotton	36.4	0.0	36.4
HDL	Deep (100-150 cm)	Greengram	0.0	25.0	25.0
		Sorghum	50.0	25.0	75.0
KDT	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sorghum	100.0	0.0	100.0
BDR	Very deep (>150 cm)	Sorghum	0.0	34.9	34.9
		Sunflower	0.0	65.1	65.1

Land is used for agricultural use for growing cereals, pulse, oilseeds and commercial crops. The soil/ land potential are measures in terms of physical yield and net income. The alternative land use options for each micro-watershed are given below (Table 23).

Table 23: Alternative land use options for different size group of farmers (Benefit Cost Ratio) in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Soil Series	MF(11)	SM(8)	SMF(8)	MDF(4)
BDR	Sorghum (1.9)	Sunflower(1.08)		
HDL	Greengram(1.36) Sorghum(2.15)			Sorghum(1.51)
KDT			Sorghum(1.29)	
RNK			Bengalgram(1.48) Cotton(2.03)	

The productivity of different crops grown in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed under potential yield of the crops is given in Tables 24.

The data on cost of cultivation and benefit cost ratio (BCR) of different crops is given in Tables 24. The total cost of cultivation in study area for sorghum range between Rs. 22617/ha in BDR soil (with BCR of 1.19) and Rs. 7400/ha in KDT soil (with BCR of 1.29), bengal gram the cost of cultivation is Rs.6668/ha in RNK soil (with BCR of 1.48), cotton the cost of cultivation is Rs 6083/ha in RNK soil (with BCR of 1.48) and sunflower cost of cultivation is Rs.19935 /ha in BDR soil (with BCR of 1.08) and green gram the cost of cultivation is Rs 20747/ha in HDL soil (with BCR of 1.39).

Table 24: Economic land evaluation and bridging yield gap for different crops in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	RNK (50-75 cm)		HDL (100-150 cm)		BDR (>150 cm)		KDT (>150 cm)
	Bengal gram	Cotton	Green gram	Sor ghum	Sor ghum	Sun flower	Sor ghum
Total cost (Rs/ha)	6668	6083	20747	11034	22617	19935	7400
Gross Return (Rs/ha)	9880	12350	28158	21304	27949	21532	9510
Net returns (Rs/ha)	3212	6267	7411	10270	5332	1597	2109
B:C	1.48	2.03	1.36	1.83	1.19	1.08	1.29
Farmers Practices (FP)							
FYM (t/ha)	0.7	0.6	0.0	0.0	2.4	0.0	0.6
Nitrogen (kg/ha)	33.7	33.7	36.9	34.2	25.9	44.8	28.8
Phosphorus (kg/ha)	4.6	4.6	57.5	38.3	66.3	114.6	0.0
Potash (kg/ha)	0.0	0.0	37.5	25.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Grain (Qtl/ha)	2.9	6.3	7.5	10.8	13.7	6.2	5.0
Price of Yield (Rs/Qtl)	3500	2000	3800	2133	1800	3500	1800
Soil test based fertilizer Recommendation (STBR)							
FYM (t/ha)	7.5	12.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	6.9	7.5
Nitrogen (kg/ha)	13.0	150.0	13.0	70.4	81.3	46.9	65.0
Phosphorus (kg/ha)	31.3	93.8	31.3	50.0	50.0	62.5	50.0
Potash (kg/ha)	18.8	56.3	18.8	30.0	30.0	28.1	30.0
Grain (Qtl/ha)	9.0	18.5	6.3	18.8	18.8	11.3	18.8
% of Adoption/yield gap (STBR-FP) / (STBR)							
FYM (%)	90.5	95.0	100.0	100.0	67.8	100.0	91.7
Nitrogen (%)	-158.9	77.6	-183.7	51.5	68.1	4.4	55.8
Phosphorus (%)	85.1	95.0	-84.0	23.3	-32.5	-83.3	100.0
Potash (%)	100.0	100.0	-100.0	16.7	100.0	100.0	100.0
Grain (%)	68.3	66.3	-20.0	42.2	26.8	44.7	73.3
Value of yield and Fertilizer (Rs)							
Additional Cost (Rs/ha)	8084	18317	5684	8548	5630	5166	10110
Additional Benefits (Rs/ha)	21500	24540	-4750	16889	9049	17581	24750
Net change Income (Rs/ha)	13417	6223	-10434	8341	3418	12416	14640

The data on FYM, Nitrogen, Phosphorus and Potash application by the farmers to different crops and recommended FYM for different crops is given in Tables 24. There is a huge gap between FYM application by farmers and recommended FYM in all the crops across the soils. There is a larger yield gap in crops grown across different soil series. Adequate knowledge about recommended package of practices is the pre-requisite for their use in cultivation of crops. It is a fact that, recommended practices are major contributing factors to yield. Inadequate knowledge about recommended practices leads to their improper adoption. Strengthening of extension services by concerned agency is required to increase adoption of recommended cultivation practices and ultimately reducing the gap. By adopting soil-test fertiliser recommendation, there is scope to increase yield and income to a maximum of Rs 14640 in sorghum and a minimum of Rs 6223 in cotton cultivation.

Economic valuation of Ecosystem Services (ES) was aimed at combining use and non-use values to determine Total Economic Value (TEV) of ES. Ecosystem Services (ES) were valued based on their annual flow or utilization in common monetary units, Rs/year. The valuation of ES was based on market price in 2017 or market cost approaches whichever is applicable, and in other cases on value or benefit transfer from previous valuation studies.

The average value of ecosystem service for food grain production is around Rs.4554/ ha/year (Table 25 and Figure 10). Per hectare food grain production services is maximum in green gram (Rs. 7411) followed by cotton (Rs. 6267), sorghum (Rs. 4280), bengalgram (Rs. 3212) and sunflower (Rs.1597).

Table 25: Ecosystem services of food grain production in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Production items	Crops	Area in ha	Yield (Qtl/ha)	Price (Rs/Qtl)	Gross Returns (Rs/ha)	Cost of Cultivation (Rs/ha)	Net Returns (Rs/ha)
Cereals	Sorghum	5.8	10.1	1900	19221	14940	4280
Pulses	Bengalgram	2.8	2.8	3500	9880	6668	3212
	Greengram	0.8	7.4	3800	28158	20747	7411
Oil seeds	Sunflower	3.3	6.2	3500	21532	19935	1597
Commercial crops	Cotton	1.6	6.2	2000	12350	6083	6267
Average value		14.3	6.5	2940	18228	13674	4554

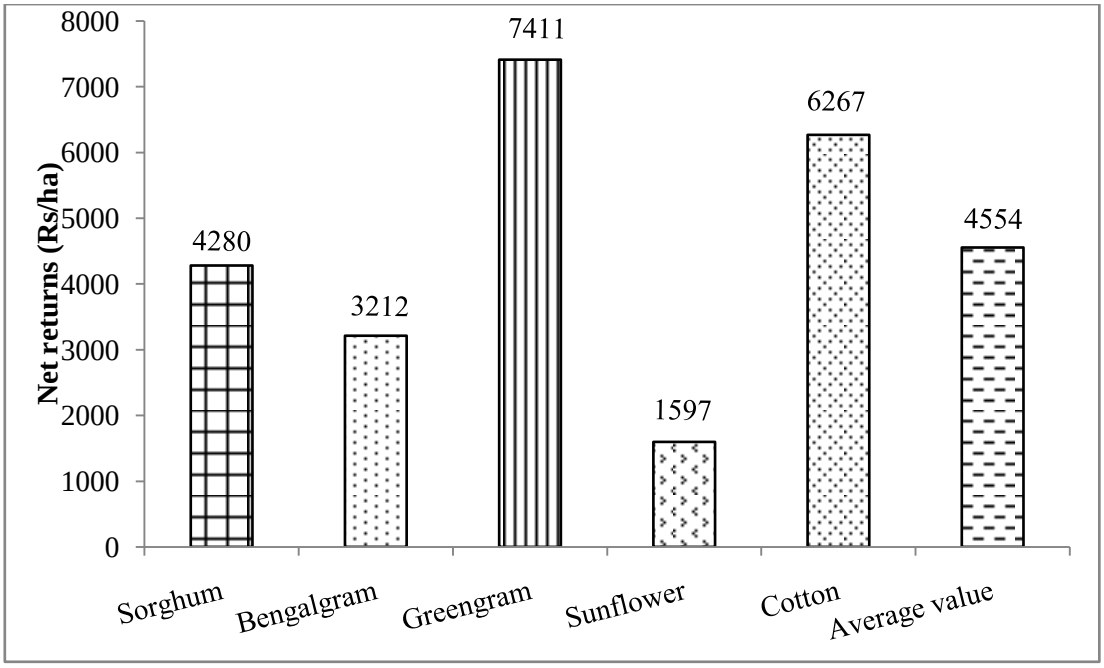


Figure 10: Ecosystem services of food grain production in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

The average value of ecosystem service for fodder production is around Rs. 1511/ ha/year (Table 26) in sorghum.

Table 26: Ecosystem services of fodder production in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Production items	Crops	Area in ha	Yield (Qtl/ha)	Price (Rs/Qtl)	Net Returns (Rs/ha)
Cereals	Sorghum	5.79	1.08	1400	1511
Average value		5.79	1.08	1400	1511

The water demand for production of different crops was worked out in arriving at the ecosystem services of water support to crop growth. The data on water requirement for producing one quintal of grain is considered for estimating the total value of water required for crop production. The per hectare value of water used and value of water was maximum (Table 27 and Figure 11) in greengram (Rs. 51173) followed by sorghum (Rs. 30834), cotton (Rs. 24879), sunflower (Rs. 20708) and bengalgram (Rs. 19495).

Table 27: Ecosystem services of water supply in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Crops	Yield (Qtl/ha)	Virtual water (cubic meter) per ha	Value of Water (Rs/ha)	Water consumption (Cubic meters/Qtl)
Bengalgram	2.8	1949.5	19495	691
Cotton	6.2	2487.9	24879	403
Greengram	7.4	5117.3	51173	691
Sorghum	10.1	3083.4	30834	305
Sunflower	6.2	2070.8	20708	337
Average value	6.5	2941.8	29418	485

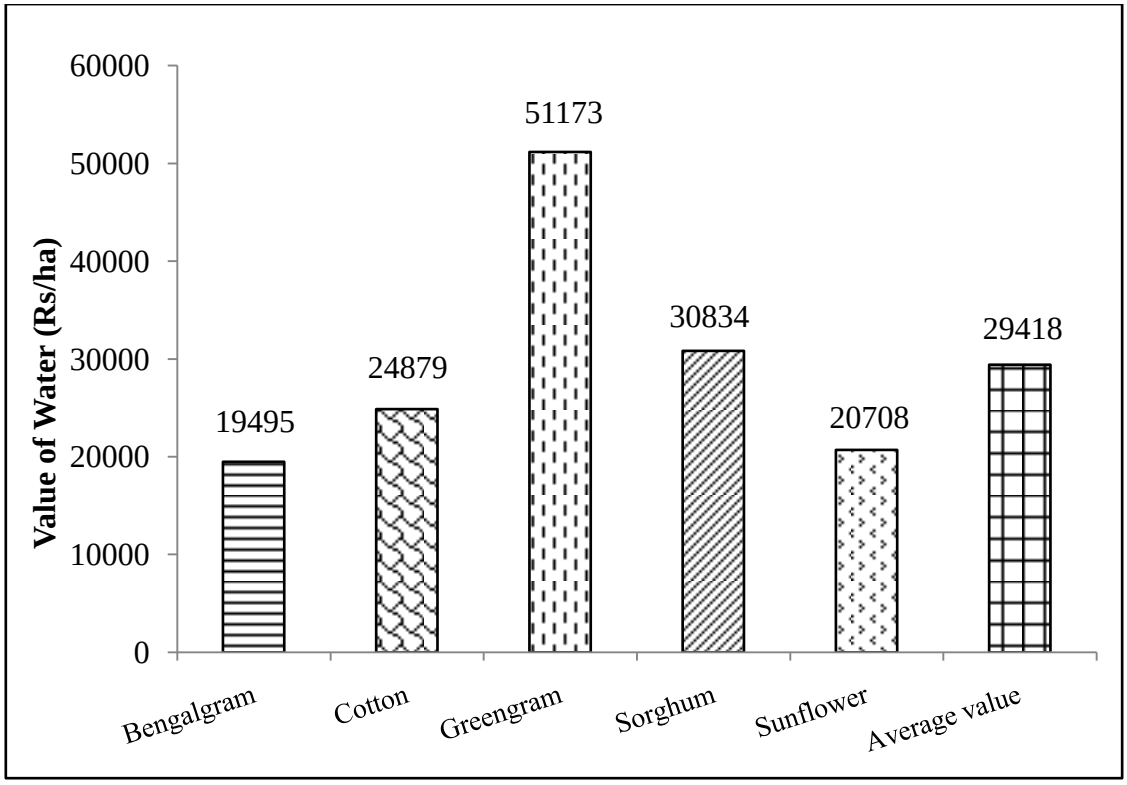


Figure 11: Ecosystem services of water supply in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

The main farming constraints of Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed in farming is climate change particularly decline in rainfall and increasing temperature. Farmers reported that they are not getting timely support/extension services from the concerned development department (Table 28).

Table 28: Farming constraints related land resources of sample households in Kavalur East-2 Microwatershed

Particulars	Per cent
Farmers awareness of climate change	
Yes	0
No	100
Perception on climate change	
Decrease in rainfall	0.0
Increase in temperature	0.0
Availability agricultural technology information	
Yes	0
No	100

The findings of the study would be very much useful to the planners and policy makers of the study area to identify the irrationality in the existing production pattern and to suggest appropriate production plans for efficient utilization of their scarce resources resulting in increased net farm incomes and employment. The study also throws light on future potentialities of increasing net farm income and employment under different situations viz., with existing and recommended technology.